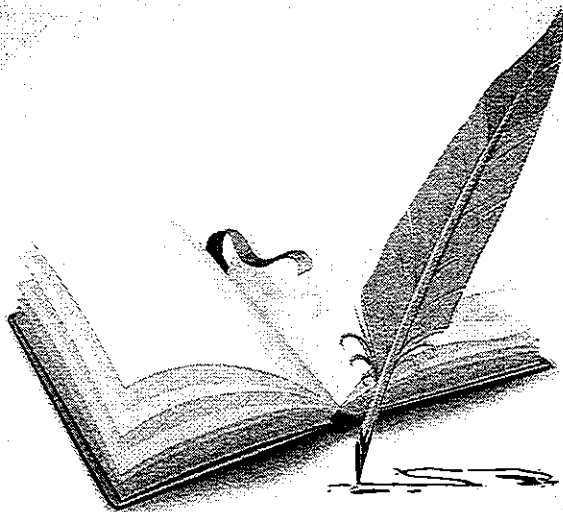


**NGUYEN HUU HUAN HIGH SCHOOL  
ENGLISH DEPARTMENT**

**PRACTICE TESTS  
GRADE 11**





## Unit 1: FRIENDSW)

### READING

#### I. Choose a suitable word in the box to fill each gap of the passage

<i>needs</i>	<i>close</i>	<i>honesty</i>	<i>mutual</i>	<i>important</i>
<i>honest</i>	<i>true</i>	<i>mature</i>	<i>joy</i>	<i>qualities</i>

Friendship is more than just hanging out together at lunch and gossiping about other people. True friendship is when two people have (1) \_\_\_\_\_ respect for one another, and really care about each other's feelings and dreams. You need to be able to be (2) \_\_\_\_\_ with your friends. If there is ever a time where you feel that you cannot tell them the truth, for fear that they will be mad or will not understand, then they are not true friends. Friends share with each other (3) \_\_\_\_\_ tilings that they would not share with others. Friends also care about each other, stick up for one another and enjoy spending time together.

As you grow and (4) \_\_\_\_\_, your friends may change, but that does not mean that you have to do away with your old friends, your relationships may change though. Pay (5) \_\_\_\_\_ attention to the different types of friends you have had - the way your friends treat you, what sort of things you can talk about, and the things you like to do. Soon you will see what (6) \_\_\_\_\_ in a friend are the most important to you. Not everyone values openness or (7) \_\_\_\_\_, when others look for an extraordinary caring individual as a friend. Whatever it is that you value most, make sure that your (8) \_\_\_\_\_ as well as your friend's are being met. If you are feeling neglected or mistreated by a 'friend' then you need to look more closely at this relationship. Friendship should bring you (9) \_\_\_\_\_ not misery. Find out what you want out of a friendship, and try not to be overtaken by those around you who are not yet mature enough to commit to a (10) \_\_\_\_\_ friendship.

#### II. Read the passage and choose the best answers for the gaps.

Dear Laura,

Thank you so (1) \_\_\_\_\_ for your lovely long letter. It was really great to catch (2) \_\_\_\_\_ with all your news. I should, apologize for not writing any sooner, but it has been a bit busy during the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ few weeks.

Let me (4) \_\_\_\_\_ you what I have been doing recently. The other weekend I was in Edinburgh and I was really interested in the ancient castle. Actually, I didn't have quite (5) \_\_\_\_\_ time to see everything, but hopefully I'll have fee chance to pay a return visit before long. It was a great (6) \_\_\_\_\_ visiting fee city even though the weather was absolutely dreadful.

I have got some fantastic news. You are not (7) \_\_\_\_\_ to believe this, but I have got a permanent job at last. I don't know if you remember the travel company (8) \_\_\_\_\_ I worked for as a temporary tour guide last year. Weil, unexpectedly they got in (9) \_\_\_\_\_ with me and offered me a job. I accepted, of course, and I'm due to start in a month.

By the way, before I start work, I am thinking of inviting a few old friends (10) \_\_\_\_\_ since we like a good gossip and I am looking forward to it.

- |    |          |           |          |           |
|----|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| I. | A. more  | B. many   | C. much  | D. little |
| Z  | A. in    | B. on     | C. up    | D. about  |
| z  | A. early | B. coming | C. other | D. last   |

- |                  |               |           |              |
|------------------|---------------|-----------|--------------|
| 4. A. tell       | B. say        | C. write  | D. report    |
| 5. A. much       | B. little     | C. good   | D. enough    |
| 6. A. experiment | B. experience | C. extent | D. extension |
| 7. A. getting    | B. doing      | C. going  | D. thinking  |
| 8. A. that       | B. who        | C. whom   | D. where     |
| 9. A. contact    | B. touch -    | C. link   | D. relation  |
| 10. A. around    | B. up         | C. down   | D. forward   |

### HI. Read the passage and choose the best answers for the gaps.

Meeting old school friends again can be a strange experience. Some have changed so much that you can hardly recognize them: they speak with a different (1) \_\_\_\_\_, they are interested in different things, and all you can do is make (2) \_\_\_\_\_ talk and hope they'll go soon. Others, though you might have been out of (3) \_\_\_\_\_ with them for years, are just the same as they always were - it's (4) \_\_\_\_\_ if you saw them yesterday.

Before you know it, you're exchanging (5) \_\_\_\_\_ about your families and friends, and setting out the (6) \_\_\_\_\_ for another game of chess. A few changes for the better. There's one person that I get (7) \_\_\_\_\_ with very well now, though we weren't on speaking (8) \_\_\_\_\_ for our last two years at school. One day, we met at a party and made it (9) \_\_\_\_\_ and (10) \_\_\_\_\_ engaged the same evening.

- |                 |             |              |              |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. language  | B. accent   | C. way       | D. tongue    |
| 2. A. small     | B. little   | C. silly     | D. gossip    |
| 3. A. sight     | B. touch    | C. sound     | D. feel      |
| 4. A. just      | B. like     | C. so        | D. as        |
| 5. A. words     | B. speech   | C. talk      | D. gossip    |
| 6. A. counters  | B. draughts | C. squares   | D. pieces    |
| 7. A. on        | B. off      | C. up        | D. down      |
| 8. A. relations | B. terms    | C. situation | D. condition |
| 9. A. on        | B. off      | C. up        | D. down      |
| 10. A. came     | B. went     | C. got       | D. made      |

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

### 1. Rewrite these sentences with the words given.

- The explorers could not go through the forest. It was very difficult.  
It \_\_\_\_\_.
- They offered us a delicious meat. It was very hospitable.  
That \_\_\_\_\_.
- Thank you for lending me a pen. It was very kind.  
It \_\_\_\_\_.
- Why did John refuse to help his friends? It was unfair.  
That \_\_\_\_\_.
- The climbers could not reach the top of the mountain. It was impossible.  
It \_\_\_\_\_.
- Why did the boys play near the river? It was dangerous.  
It \_\_\_\_\_.
- Why did he smoke cigarettes? It was very harmful.  
That \_\_\_\_\_.
- Nam collects old newspapers. It was useful.  
it \_\_\_\_\_.

II. Rewrite the sentences, using the words given in brackets.

1. They will open a new branch in Hanoi. (They've decided)

2. She said she wouldn't see him again. (She refused)

3. He practised in the gym. (She saw)

4. The little girl cried for help in the room. (They heard)

5. I will certainly pay you on Sunday. (I promised)

6. The suspicious-looking man entered the bank. (The policeman saw)

7. She didn't like to learn her lesson in the evening. (They made)

& He will probably get married next month. (He expects)

### III. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. A person who is concerned only \_\_\_\_\_ his own interests and feelings cannot be a true friend.

2. Two true friends must be loyal \_\_\_\_\_ each other.

3. Those who are easily influenced \_\_\_\_\_ rumours can never be good friends.

4. There must be a perfect sympathy \_\_\_\_\_ friends.

5. Some people take up an interest \_\_\_\_\_ enthusiasm, but they are soon tired \_\_\_\_\_ it.

6. Good friendship should be based \_\_\_\_\_ understanding.

7. You can't always insist \_\_\_\_\_ your own way - it's very selfish.

6 Are you going to interview the interviewee \_\_\_\_\_ a friend \_\_\_\_\_ his or hers who has just won the first international prize \_\_\_\_\_ Mathematics?

9. She took me to Do Son \_\_\_\_\_ her motorbike.

7A Nam always helps Quang \_\_\_\_\_ of difficulties.

## lwRmNGI

### Use the cues given to write about a friend.

General information: a classmate sitting next to me both 16

Physical characteristics: fair skin, big eyes, straight nose, full lips, especially her long black hair

Personalities: a helpful person who is willing to help other people when they need; very caring, humorous, honest and understanding the type of person you can rely on or share sadness or happiness with

Reasons why you like him/her: die person who has the courage to disagree with me when I am wrong; advise me for my own good have the same interests

Your answers:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## TEST 1 (Unit 1)

1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |                      |                  |                    |                      |
|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. charity        | B. chin          | C. chip            | D. <u>cha</u> os     |
| 2. A. choice         | B. chapter       | C. challenge       | D. <u>ch</u> aracter |
| 3. A. <u>stomach</u> | B. <u>match</u>  | C. <u>switch</u>   | D. <u>catch</u>      |
| 4. A. chip           | B. <u>ch</u> ild | C. <u>ch</u> emist | D. French            |
| 5. A. genius         | B. general       | C. gentle          | D. gaze              |

6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

6. People say that there must be \_\_\_\_\_ trust between true friends.  
A. common      B. shared      C. social      D. mutual
7. We always admire the \_\_\_\_\_ between the two scientists.  
A. difference      B. harmony      C. contribution      D. friendship
8. His father's death was a great \_\_\_\_\_ to him.  
A. sorrow      B. happiness      C. pursuit      D. demand
9. At work, she has many business \_\_\_\_\_ but very few true friends.  
A. customers      B. relatives      C. acquaintances      D. friends
10. If you only care about your interests and feelings, you are very \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. happy      B. loyal      C. friendly      D. selfish
11. Where such mutual \_\_\_\_\_ does not exist, friendship is impossible.  
A. sympathy      B. relation      C. relationship      D. sincere
12. Don't believe all the \_\_\_\_\_ you hear or you will lose trust in life.  
A. tales      B. talks      C. rumours      D. speeches
13. Is there a \_\_\_\_\_ friendship between selfish people?  
A. true      B. truthful      C. truly      D. truth
14. A(n) \_\_\_\_\_ is someone you know but he/she is not your close friend.  
A. friend      B. acquaintance      C. neighbour      D. classmate
25. His \_\_\_\_\_ helps him win his friends' trust  
A. success      B. happiness      C. sorrows      D. enthusiasm
16. Caring for a sick relative is a task that brings both \_\_\_\_\_ and pain.  
A. please      B. pleasant      C. pleasure      D. pleased
17. The museum staff requested her not \_\_\_\_\_ the exhibits in the hall.  
A. touch      B. to touch      C. touching      D. to touching

18. I saw the picture \_\_\_\_\_ behind the piano, but I couldn't reach it  
A. fall B. to fall C. fell D. fallen
19. The woman refused \_\_\_\_\_ the strange man.  
A. help B. to help C. helped D. helping
20. We are incapable \_\_\_\_\_ finishing the work on time.  
A. at B. of C. in D. on
21. She is in a hurry. She has a train \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. catch B. to catch C. catching D. caught
22. This dress makes me \_\_\_\_\_ fat  
A. look B. looking C. to look D. looked
23. The children cheered wildly when the teacher let them \_\_\_\_\_ a game.  
A. play B. to play C. playing D. played
24. Don't let her \_\_\_\_\_ your children.  
A. upset B. to upset C. upsetting D. to upsetting
25. It was too difficult for the police \_\_\_\_\_ the truth within 2 days.  
A. to find B. finding C. finding out D. to find out

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Where mutual sympathy does not exist, friendship is impossibility.  
A B C D
27. Everyone has a number of acquaintances, but all have many true friends.  
A B C D
28. Some people are incapable in finding good friends.  
A B C D
29. It is comfortable to work with such an understood person like him.  
A B C D
30. I made friend with Lan when she was on her trip to Do Son.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. My teacher wouldn't let me leave early.  
A. My teacher refused to let me leave early.  
B. My teacher refused letting me leave early.  
C. My teacher allowed me to leave early.  
D. My teacher permitted me to leave early.
32. I've warned you not to leave the door unlocked.  
A. You shouldn't unlock the door.  
B. Leaving the door unlocked was not good.  
C. I've warned you about leaving the door unlocked.  
D. I told you not to lock the door.
33. It isn't necessary for you to finish the work right now.  
A. It is necessary for you to start the work right now.  
B. It isn't unnecessary for you to finish the work right now.  
C. You don't have to finish the work right now.  
D. You mustn't finish the work right now.

34. The garden is too small to play football in.

A. The garden is so small not to play football in.

B. The garden is small enough to play football in.

C. The garden isn't big enough to play football in.

D. The garden is such small that they can't play football in.

35. After fighting the fire for an hour, the fire brigade succeeded in putting it out

A. The fire brigade managed to put the fire out after fighting it for an hour ;

B. The fire brigade couldn't put the fire out after fighting it for an hour, i

C. The fire brigade puts the fire out after fighting it for an hour.

D. The fire brigade was unable to put the fire out after fighting it for an hour. \*

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Dear Mary,

How are things with you? Since I saw you last week, I've been very ill. By the time I arrived home after seeing you on Monday, I (36) \_\_\_\_\_ an awful headache. I thought that perhaps my eyes were tired (37) \_\_\_\_\_ I'd been working so hard, so I took some aspirins and went to bed. However, when I woke up the next morning, the headache was (38) \_\_\_\_\_ than ever, and my throat was sore. I tried to get up but my arms and legs (39) \_\_\_\_\_ stiff. I saw the doctor and she (40) \_\_\_\_\_ me I had a temperature. She said I probably had flu. She advised me to take some medicine and (41) \_\_\_\_\_ in bed. The medicine tasted horrible and it didn't make (42) \_\_\_\_\_ feel any better. I felt sick and I didn't want to eat anything at all although I was very (43) \_\_\_\_\_. I have almost (44) \_\_\_\_\_ now, and I'm going to start work again tomorrow. I still have a slight cold and a cough but my chest doesn't hurt when I (45) \_\_\_\_\_. Can we meet on Saturday? I'm looking forward to seeing you.

36. A. caught

B. had

C. was

D. left

37. A. though

B. as

C. while

D. during

38. A. more

B. hard

C. worse

D. painful

39. A. looked

B. moved

C. felt

D. sensed

40. A. examined

B. told

C. denied

D. said

41. A. staying

B. stayed

C. stay

D. stays

42. A. some

B. me

C. them

D. its

43. A. ill

B. heavy

C. hungry

D. thirsty

44. A. recovered

B. decided

C. improved

D. succeeded

45. A. breathe

B. ache

C. cure

D. bleed

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Friendship is a term used to indicate co-operative and supportive behaviour between two or more humans. This article focuses on the notion specific to interpersonal relationships. In this sense, the term expresses a relationship which involves mutual knowledge, esteem and affection. Friends will welcome each other's company and show loyalty towards each other. Their tastes will usually be similar and they will share enjoyable activities. They will also engage in mutually helping behaviour, such as exchange of advice and the sharing of hardship. A friend is someone who may often demonstrate reciprocating and reflective behaviours.

Yet, for many, friendship is nothing more than the trust that someone or something will not harm them. Value that is found in friendship is often the result of a friend



demonstrating on a consistent basis: the tendency to desire what is best for the other, sympathy, honesty, perhaps in situations where it may be difficult for others to speak the truth, especially in terms of pointing out the faults of others.

In a comparison of personal relationship, friendship is considered to be closer than association, although there is a range of degrees of closeness in both friendships and associations. The study of friendship is included in sociology, anthropology, philosophy, and zoology. Various theories of friendship have been proposed, among which are social psychology, social exchange theory, relational dialectics.

46. What term is used to indicate co-operative and supportive behaviour between people?  
A. Friendship      B. Sociology      C. Psychology      D. Anthropology
47. Which sentence is NOT true according to the first paragraph?  
A. Friends often engage in mutually helping behaviour.  
B. They seldom desire the best for their friends.  
C. They will welcome each other's company and express loyalty towards each other.  
D. They often demonstrate reciprocating and reflective behaviours.
48. What kind of things will friends share?  
A. The tendency to desire what is best for the other.      B. Various theories of friendship.  
C. Enjoyable activities.      D. Degrees of closeness.
49. What is the comparison between friendship and association?  
A. Association is considered to be as close as friendship.  
B. Association is considered to be closer than friendship.  
C. Friendship is considered to be closer than association.  
D. Both are close
50. What fields of study are about friendship?  
A. Sociology, anthropology, philosophy and zoology.  
B. Social psychology, social exchange theory, relational dialectics.  
C. Mutual knowledge, esteem and affection.  
D. The tendency to desire what is best for the other, sympathy, and honesty.

## TEST 2 (Unit 1)

1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.

- |                    |                 |               |               |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. constancy    | B. competitive  | C. sufficient | D. convenient |
| 2. A. fashion      | B. effect       | C. standard   | D. beauty     |
| 3. A. acquaintance | B. relationship | C. enthusiasm | D. difficulty |
| 4. A. rumour       | B. friendship   | C. affair     | D. secret     |
| 5. A. sympathy     | B. quality      | C. interest   | D. suspicion  |

6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.

6. Loyalty is one of the qualities of a true friendship  
A. Love      B. Faith      C. Agreement      D. Responsibility
7. You can trust Tom to look after the garden while you're away.  
A. have faith for      B. have belief on  
C. have confidence in      D. get mentioned on

& For friendship to be close and lasting, both the friends must have some very special qualities.

- A. ending                      B. finalizing                      C. temporary                      D. permanent
9. He failed to make friends with her because he behaved so badly.  
A. performed                      B. treated                      C. did                      D. acted
10. Our friendship cannot last longer because she is very selfish. She just thinks of herself.  
A. shy                      B. sociable                      C. considerate                      D. self-seeking
11. They soon discovered a \_\_\_\_\_ interest in music.  
A. interested                      B. ready                      C. mutual                      D. both
12. We are easily \_\_\_\_\_ by our friends, so we have to choose friends carefully.  
A. influenced                      B. attracted                      C. interested                      D. All are correct
13. Lan and Hoa like each other a lot because they have a lot of things \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. in common                      B. in need                      C. in hurry                      D. in use
14. Constancy is one of the \_\_\_\_\_ for a true friendship.  
A. characters                      B. requests                      C. qualities                      D. claims
15. She never loses her \_\_\_\_\_ for teaching.  
A. enthusiasm                      B. enthusiast                      C. enthusiastic                      D. enthusiastically
16. Young students are often \_\_\_\_\_ of working for long hours by themselves.  
A. able                      B. possible                      C. hard                      D. incapable
17. Remain \_\_\_\_\_ to your principle in life, and you will certainly succeed some day.  
A. trust                      B. true                      C. loyal                      D. confident
18. I watch my teacher \_\_\_\_\_ the exercise first before I try to do it myself  
A. do                      B. doing                      C. to do                      D. done
19. He promised \_\_\_\_\_ home by 10 o'clock. It's too late now.  
A. be                      B. being                      C. to be                      D. been
20. We had no problem living here except for the nuisance of having \_\_\_\_\_ the rubbish nearby.  
A. smell                      B. to smell                      C. smelling                      D. to smelling
21. There's a lot of traffic on the highway. They'd better \_\_\_\_\_ a different road.  
A. take                      B. to take                      C. taken                      D. taking
22. Despite the flame and thick smoke, a fireman managed \_\_\_\_\_ a little boy in the fire.  
A. save                      B. to save                      C. saved                      D. saving
23. Do you think our teacher will let us \_\_\_\_\_ our electronic dictionaries in reading lessons?  
A. use                      B. to use                      C. using                      D. used
24. They made him \_\_\_\_\_ for them at the weekends.  
A. work                      B. to work                      C. working                      D. worked
25. On working here, we have the same purpose: to get people \_\_\_\_\_ our products.  
A. buy                      B. to buy                      C. buying                      D. bought

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Two friends must be loyal with each other.

A                      B                      C                      D

27. Those who are easily influence by rumours can never be good friends.

A                      B                      C                      D

28. It is impossible to you to do all the work in one hour.

A B C D

29. Why can't people who talk very much keep a friend long?

A B C D

30. The customs officer made her to open die suitcase.

A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. I often get up early in the morning.

A. I am used to getting up early in the morning.

B. I am used to get up early in the morning.

C. I used to get up early in the morning.

D. I was used to getting up early in the morning.

32. Peter has not had his hair cut for over four months.

A. It's over four months since Peter has his hair cut.

B. It's over four months since Peter has had his hair cut.

C. It's over four months since Peter had his hair cut

D. It's over four months since Peter had had his hair cut

33. *Gti&ag* a good job doesn't interest him.

A. He isn't good at getting an interesting job.

B. Even a good job isn't suitable to him.

C. He is only interested in getting a good job.

D. He isn't interested in getting a good job.

34. *Nam* and *Ba* were always arguing but they remained good friends.

A. Because they were always arguing, *Nam* and *Ba* were good friends.

B. Because they were not good friends, *Nam* and *Ba* were always arguing.

C. Although they were not good friends, *Nam* and *Ba* were always arguing.

D. However much they argued, *Nam* and *Ba* remained good friends.

35. She said to us, "Don't be late again."

A. She said to us not to be late again.

B. She told us to be not late again.

C. She told to us not to be late again.

D. She told us not to be late again.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

I have several good friends but I suppose that my best friend is Lan. We have been friends with each other (36) \_\_\_\_\_ we were very young because she (37) \_\_\_\_\_ live next door to me. We have always been in the same class at school although she has been much (38) \_\_\_\_\_ than me. I do not mind though, because she often helps me with my (39) \_\_\_\_\_. Anyway, I have always been better at sports than she is. I always (40) \_\_\_\_\_ her at badminton, and she does not like that. In fact, she hates losing at anything and gets very annoyed if she does. That's the thing I do not like (41) \_\_\_\_\_ her. Otherwise, she has a (42) \_\_\_\_\_ of humour and she is always making me laugh. We get on very well together, although occasionally we have had (43) \_\_\_\_\_ usually about silly little things. Lan and her family moved to another district last year but I still see her a lot. We (44) \_\_\_\_\_ to go on a trip to the beach next summer. I am really looking forward to it because I think we will have a lot of (45) \_\_\_\_\_.

36. A. till

B. since

C. when

D. while

37. A. should

B. could

C. used to

D. ought to

- |                  |             |                |                 |
|------------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 38. A. cleverer  | B. clever   | C. intelligent | D. wise         |
| 39. A. housework | B. homework | C. works       | D. paper work   |
| 40. A. win       | B. defeat   | C. conquer     | D. beat         |
| 41. A. in        | B. with     | C. about       | D. on           |
| 42. A. sense     | B. like     | C. hobby       | D. thought      |
| 43. A. arguments | B. talks    | C. discussions | D. debates      |
| 44. A. will plan | B. plan     | C. planned     | D. are planning |
| 45. A. fun       | B. funny    | C. funnier     | D. funniest*    |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

4

"Friends Reunited" was the plan of Julie and Steve Pankhurst, who set up this Internet phenomenon from their living room in *London*. It all started when, pregnant with her first child, Julie's mind turned back to her school day. "I just started to wonder what my old schoolmates were up to now." The idea was very simple: using a list of 40,000 schools, colleges, and universities, members obtain details of old school friends who have also registered, and can then e-mail them and meet up with them if they wish.

"Friends Reunited" is now the most visited website in the UK, with around 3.6 million visits a day. "What I didn't expect is the curiosity the site allows," says Steve, "Everybody is curious to find out what old friends are doing now."

There has been a surprising off-shoot. When twenty-seven-year-old Mike Breach set up a funny version of ours called "Convicts Reunited" as a joke, he received a massive response from the ex-prisoners of Britain's jails. Today it boasts over 4,000 members, eager apparently to "share memories, and work together on their last ventures".

46. What is the main purpose of "Friends Reunited"?
  - A. To enable old schoolmates to contact each other again.
  - B. To enable ex-prisoners to be in touch with each other again.
  - C. To provide everyone with information about school life.
  - D. To make money.
47. What must someone do in order to use "Friends Reunited"?
  - A. Complete a university course.
  - B. Find the addresses of those that don't want to contact.
  - C. Own a computer.
  - D. Register with "Friends Reunited".
48. Who first thought of the idea behind "Friends Reunited"?
  - A. Steve Pankhurst
  - B. Steve and Julie Pankhurst
  - C. A Londoner
  - D. Mike Breach
49. What existing data was used as a basis for "Friends Reunited"?
  - A. A list of many educational institutions.
  - B. Information from Britain's jails.
  - C. Information from old schoolmates of Steve Pankhurst
  - D. Data provided by the government
50. What kind of people is "Convicts Reunited" intended for?
  - A. Former pupils of schools.
  - B. Former university students.
  - C. Ex-prisoners
  - D. People who have worked in prisons as warders.

## Unit 2: PERSONAL EXPERIENCES

### READING

I, Choose a suitable word in the box to fill each gap of the passage.

driver	mirror	camp	time	flowers
rules	store	ordeal	shame	pair

I believe that everyone has had embarrassing experiences in their life. I had one not so long ago, and I thought it was the most embarrassing experience that I have ever had.

It happened to me in winter vacation. I joined a four-day winter (1) \_\_\_\_\_ with my friends, Denise and Ricky. We all lived far away from the place, so in order to arrive on time at 8 o'clock, we had to leave at 7.20. The sun was shining, (2) \_\_\_\_\_ were blooming, and birds were singing. It was a beautiful day. Everything seemed so nice until I noticed that I forgot to wear my stockings. The (3) \_\_\_\_\_ at the camp were such that ladies needed to wear the stockings. So I asked Denise to drive me to a convenience (4) \_\_\_\_\_ and I ran in to buy a (5) \_\_\_\_\_ of stockings.

When I got out of the store, I ran toward the car parked in front and got inside. Suddenly I found it was not Denise's car and (6) \_\_\_\_\_ was shocked by me.

I felt so embarrassed at that (7) \_\_\_\_\_. I kept apologizing and ran with (8) \_\_\_\_\_ and blush on my face to Denise's car. And you know what? My friends had seen the whole (9) \_\_\_\_\_ from the rear view (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

*Note: ordeal (n) = a very unpleasant and painful or difficult experience*

II. Choose the word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Last year I went to Nepal for three months to work in a hospital. I think it's important to see as much of a country as you can, but it is difficult to travel around Nepal. The hospital let me have a few days' holiday, so I decided to go into the jungle and I asked a Nepalese (1) \_\_\_\_\_, Kamai Rai, to go with me.

We started preparing for the trip at six in the morning, and left (2) \_\_\_\_\_ with two elephants carrying our (3) \_\_\_\_\_. It was hot, but Kamai made me wear shoes and trousers to (4) \_\_\_\_\_ me from snakes. In the jungle there was a lot of (5) \_\_\_\_\_; but we were trying to find big cats, especially tigers. We climbed onto the elephants' backs to get a better (6) \_\_\_\_\_, but it is (7) \_\_\_\_\_ to find tigers in the afternoon because they sleep in the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ of the day.

Then, in the distance, we saw a tiger, and Kamai told me to be very quiet. We crept nearer and found a dead deer, still (9) \_\_\_\_\_. This was the tiger's lunch! Suddenly I started to feel very frightened.

We heard the tiger a second before we saw it. It jumped out like a (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of lightning, five hundred kilos plus and four meters long. I looked into its eyes and face, and saw right down the animal's throat. It grabbed Kamai's leg between its teeth, but I managed to pull Kamai away. One of our elephants ran at the tiger and made it go back into the grass, so we quickly escaped to let the tiger eat its lunch. That night it was impossible to sleep!

1. A. guide

B. guidance

C. leader

D. conductor

2. A. base

B. camp

C. tent

D. barracks

- |     |               |                |               |                |
|-----|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 3.  | A. arms       | B. equipment   | C. armaments  | D. accessories |
| 5.  | A. protect    | B. defend      | C. save       | D. rescue      |
| 5.  | A. vegetation | B. wildlife    | C. wilderness | D. exotic life |
| 6.  | A. sight      | B. spectacle   | C. scene      | D. view        |
| 7.  | A. funny      | B. unusual     | C. ridiculous | D. scarce      |
| 8.  | A. weather    | B. temperature | C. heat       | D. length      |
| 9.  | A. bleeding   | B. breathing   | C. moaning    | D. struggling  |
| 10. | A. attack     | B. shot        | C. beam       | D. flash *     |

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

### I. Put the verbs in brackets in Simple Past, Past Continuous or Past Perfect

- Benjamin Franklin (fly) \_\_\_\_\_ a kite when he (discover) \_\_\_\_\_ the principle of the lightning conductor.
- Columbus (discover) \_\_\_\_\_ America though at first he (believe) \_\_\_\_\_ he (reach) \_\_\_\_\_ India.
- Newton (make) \_\_\_\_\_ his great discovery while he (sit) \_\_\_\_\_ under an apple tree.
- Hillary and Tenzing (reach) \_\_\_\_\_ the top of Everest after they (climb) \_\_\_\_\_ for several days.
- Scott (reach) \_\_\_\_\_ the South Pole, but Amundsen (beat) \_\_\_\_\_ him by a month.
- Fleming (study) \_\_\_\_\_ influenza when he (discover) \_\_\_\_\_ penicillin.
- Before Columbus (discover) \_\_\_\_\_ America, people (believe) \_\_\_\_\_ that the earth (be) \_\_\_\_\_ flat
- Climbers (try) \_\_\_\_\_ to conquer Everest, and several (lose) \_\_\_\_\_ their lives in the attempt

### II. Fill in each blank with the suitable past form of the verbs in brackets.

- Yesterday I (read) \_\_\_\_\_ an interesting book which my teacher (recommend) \_\_\_\_\_ to me.
- Who (live) \_\_\_\_\_ in that house before the Smiths (buy) \_\_\_\_\_ it?
- When I (leave) \_\_\_\_\_ the house this morning, I (not/have) \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast yet
- They (spend) \_\_\_\_\_ their honeymoon in Dalat where they (meet) \_\_\_\_\_ two years ago.
- He (show) \_\_\_\_\_ us the place where he (fall) \_\_\_\_\_ off his motorbike.
- I (look) \_\_\_\_\_ at the photos that he (send) \_\_\_\_\_ to me.
- Tom (win) \_\_\_\_\_ the match although he (not/play) \_\_\_\_\_ regularly before.
- John (crash) \_\_\_\_\_ into another car because he (not/realize) \_\_\_\_\_ the red traffic light.

### III. Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct verb tense: past simple or past progressive.

Last February, I (1.decide) \_\_\_\_\_ to go on holiday to the island of Madeira. On the morning I (2.leave) \_\_\_\_\_ England it (3.rain) \_\_\_\_\_, but when I (Aland) \_\_\_\_\_ in Funchal, the capital of Madeira, the sun (5.shine) \_\_\_\_\_ and a lovely, warm breeze (6.blow) \_\_\_\_\_ from the sea. I (7.take) \_\_\_\_\_ a taxi to my hotel. As I (8.sign) \_\_\_\_\_ the register, someone

(9.tap) \_\_\_\_\_ me on the shoulder, I (10.not/ can) \_\_\_\_\_ believe my eyes! It was my old girlfriend. She (11.stay) \_\_\_\_\_ at the same hotel. The next day, we (12.go) \_\_\_\_\_ for a walk together in the hills and we (13.see) \_\_\_\_\_ hundreds of beautiful wild flowers. It (14.get) \_\_\_\_\_ dark when we (15. return) \_\_\_\_\_ to our hotel after a very interesting day. We (16.spend) \_\_\_\_\_ the rest of the week together: it was very romantic. We (17.feel) \_\_\_\_\_ very sad when the holiday (18.end)

#### IV. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. The girl was so shy that she didn't look \_\_\_\_\_ the boy \_\_\_\_\_ the face. She just glanced \_\_\_\_\_ him and looked \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Have you ever been \_\_\_\_\_ a very embarrassing experience?
3. Teenagers nowadays often have their own idols who they really love and imitate \_\_\_\_\_ different ways.
4. I don't like the look \_\_\_\_\_ that man. There is something sneaky \_\_\_\_\_ him.
5. What did your parents give you \_\_\_\_\_ your last birthday?
6. What did he do \_\_\_\_\_ the money he won \_\_\_\_\_ the lottery?
7. We complained \_\_\_\_\_ the manager \_\_\_\_\_ the bad service.
8. I remember meeting him \_\_\_\_\_ a nice summer afternoon.
9. I went \_\_\_\_\_ the post office to ask \_\_\_\_\_ my package.
- 10A was walking \_\_\_\_\_ Trang Tien Street when an English girl came up \_\_\_\_\_ me and asked me the way \_\_\_\_\_ Hoan Kiem Lake.

### WRITING

#### I. Make sentences based on the given words.

1. Man/ holiday/ Paris/ first time.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. After/ arrive/ hotel/ he send/ wife/ telegram.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. In/ telegram/ he/ inform/ wife/ safe arrival.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. He/ also/ give/ her/ name/address/ hotel.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Next day/ he/ go/ sightseeing/ round/ Paris.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. He/ satisfied/enjoy/ visit/ much/ as/ it/ one/ most beautiful cities/ world.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. He/ go/ restaurant/ have/ dinner/ after/ tour.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. He/ tired/ want/ go back/ hotel/ get/ some sleep.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Unfortunately/ he/ not remember/ name/ address/ hotel.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. Late last night/ wife/ receive/ strange telegram/ say/ please/ send/ name/ address/ hotel/ at once  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**11. Arrange the paragraphs into the correct order.**

A. I climbed in and started to wash myself. I got out my soap and cleaned myself all over, and then washed my hair using shampoo. I had a great time and thought how nice it was for the Indonesian train system to provide such great facilities for travelers.

B. I realized that her job was to keep that water clean and that now she would have to spend many hours emptying out that water and filling it up again with a bucket! I felt really embarrassed and just walked away feeling terrible.

C. When I was sixteen, I was travelling in Indonesia, and I had a lot to learn.

D. All at once, I realized what I had done. That poor woman had gone into Vie bathroom and seen all the soap water I had left behind.

E. My brother and I were travelling across Java, the main island of Indonesia, and it was incredibly hot. We had been on a train all night, and we were waiting for another train. While we were waiting, I decided that I would like a bath. I found the bathroom at the station, and inside there was a big concrete tub full of beautifully cold clean water. I thought this was fantastic!

F. I got out of the tub, got dressed and headed back to find my brother. I was only about ten meters away from the bathroom when I heard an old lady screaming at me.

*Your answers;*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_\_

**TEST 1 (Unit 2)**

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                      |                    |                      |                   |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>s</u> now   | B. brow <u>n</u>   | C. wr <u>o</u> ng    | D. seven <u>u</u> |
| 2. A. <u>n</u> ose   | B. sing            | C. r <u>u</u> n      | D. <u>n</u> ine   |
| 3. A. <u>q</u> uit   | B. que <u>e</u> n  | C. que <u>s</u> tion | D. chequ <u>e</u> |
| 4. A. <u>b</u> ath   | B. <u>s</u> tart   | C. <u>a</u> il       | D. <u>h</u> alf   |
| 5. A. <u>n</u> umber | B. <u>r</u> ubbish | C. strugg <u>l</u> e | D. dut <u>y</u>   |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

- & Have you ever got any \_\_\_\_\_ experience in which you felt so foolish and just wanted to run away as quickly as you could?
- A. shocking      B. exciting      C. embarrassing      D. sorrow
7. I'm sorry for \_\_\_\_\_ such a fuss about the noise.
- A. doing      B. making      C. getting      D. causing
- & That famous singer has been my \_\_\_\_\_ since I was a child.
- A. star      B. idol      C. name      D. dream
9. Could you tell me some of your personal \_\_\_\_\_ in life?
- A. experiencing      B. experience      C. experiences      D. experienced
19. \_\_\_\_\_ often do things which are strange to others.
- A. Students      B. Adults      C. Teenage      D. Teenagers
11. It was such a sad \_\_\_\_\_ that I tried to forget.
- A. memory      B. memorize      C. memorable      D. memorized
12. I rather \_\_\_\_\_ looked in her diary when she was out last night
- A. hopefully      B. patiently      C. carelessly      D. sneakily



13. There are several witnesses who express \_\_\_\_\_ in the man's sincerity.  
A. confide B. confident C. confidence D. confidential
14. John didn't believe us, and it took a long time to \_\_\_\_\_ him.  
A. convince B. confirm C. trust D. ask
15. She found it \_\_\_\_\_ difficult to get a good job.  
A. extreme B. extremely C. easily D. terribly
16. Nancy \_\_\_\_\_ to go to the movies with us because she had seen the film already.  
A. doesn't want B. didn't want C. hasn't wanted D. hadn't wanted
17. Sorry, I'm late. The car \_\_\_\_\_ down on my way here.  
A. breaks B. broke C. was breaking D. had broken
18. We weren't hungry because we \_\_\_\_\_ lunch.  
A. had B. have had C. had just had D. had been having
19. We arrived at work in the morning and found that someone \_\_\_\_\_ into the office during the night  
A. breaks B. broke C. would break D. had broken
20. We were told that the workers \_\_\_\_\_ an old bridge at that time.  
A. are repairing B. repaired C. were repairing D. would repair
21. She suddenly remembered that she \_\_\_\_\_ her keys at home.  
A. has left B. left C. had left D. leaves
22. My uncle \_\_\_\_\_ until he was forty-seven.  
A. married B. didn't marry C. wouldn't marry D. marries
23. I met John a few days ago. He \_\_\_\_\_ back from vacation.  
A. came B. was coming C. had just come D. would come
24. She \_\_\_\_\_ that she was going to learn how to drive.  
A. said B. had said C. told D. had told
25. Jane \_\_\_\_\_ some washing this time yesterday.  
A. is doing B. was doing C. did D. had done

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

- 26 The villagers didn't believe in the boy's story since he told them many lies before.  
A B C D
27. Before he retired last year, our headmaster is working for thirty years here.  
A B C D
28. When I walked into the room, my sister slept.  
A B C D
29. A few years ago it was the tallest building that has ever been built  
A B C D
30. I felt very tired when I got home, so I had gone straight to bed.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

31. He travelled a lot because \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. he enjoys seeing new places B. he enjoys to see new places  
C. he enjoyed seeing new places D. he didn't want to see new places
32. I am pleased \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. learning that my son has passed the entrance examination  
B. at learning that my son has passed the entrance examination  
C. to learn that my son has passed the entrance examination  
D. to learn that my son had passed the entrance examination

33. I didn't see any animals. I don't think \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. there were any one in that park      B. there were any in that park  
C. they were any in that park      D. they were any ones in that park

34. "Can't you read?" the man said, \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. and angrily pointing to the notice      B. and pointed angrily the notice  
C. angrily pointed the notice      D. pointing angrily to the notice

35. My grandmother usually has \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. breakfast in bed      B. the breakfast in bed  
C. breakfast in the bed      D. the breakfast in the bed

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

A woman was (36) \_\_\_\_\_ an airport in Canada, in a (37) \_\_\_\_\_ to catch her plane. When she went (38) \_\_\_\_\_ a metal detector, it made a noise. Airport officials carefully (39) \_\_\_\_\_ her. There was no coins in her pockets and (40) \_\_\_\_\_ metals in her shoes. They told her to walk through (41) \_\_\_\_\_. The metal detector rang again. The officials searched her once again. There was nothing! Finally, they let her (42) \_\_\_\_\_ and board the plane.

Several days (43) \_\_\_\_\_, the woman had a stomachache. She went to her doctor and got an X-ray. There was a 30-centimeter-long (44) \_\_\_\_\_ instrument in her stomach from an operation. She was surprised and angry. So that was why she had a stomachache and all the trouble at the airport. Everyone (45) \_\_\_\_\_ mistake, a hospital official explained. No one is perfect

- |                  |              |            |            |
|------------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 36. A. on        | B. by        | C. in      | D. at      |
| 37. A. hurry     | B. taxi      | C. worry   | D. speed   |
| 38. A. through   | B. to        | C. by      | D. past    |
| 39. A. looked at | B. stopped   | C. asked   | D. checked |
| 40. A. some      | B. any       | C. no      | D. not     |
| 41. A. out       | B. more      | C. again   | D. it      |
| 42. A. check     | B. leave     | C. stay    | D. pass    |
| 43. A. finally   | B. later     | C. after   | D. then    |
| 44. A. metal     | B. dangerous | C. strange | D. medical |
| 45. A. finds     | B. does      | C. makes   | D. has     |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

One afternoon I went upstairs to have a bath. As I was getting into the bathroom, the telephone rang in the hall. I was expecting an important call, so I ran downstairs. There was nobody at home, so I didn't get dressed again. However, when I was standing in the hall with nothing on, I heard voices outside the front door. It was my teenage daughter and her friends, but I couldn't get back upstairs in time. I put down the phone, ran into the living room and hid behind the curtains. Unfortunately, the window cleaner was cleaning the living room windows. When I suddenly appeared, the poor man fell off his ladder. Fortunately, when my daughter and her friends heard the noise, they ran outside. When I looked out of the window, they were helping the window cleaner. So I went upstairs and put on the dressing gown. Luckily, the window cleaner wasn't hurt, but it was very embarrassing.

46. The man was getting into the bathroom when \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. his daughter came home      B. an important person came  
C. someone phoned him      D. he made a phone call

47. The man ran downstairs with nothing on his body because \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. there was nobody else in the house  
 B. he didn't want to miss an important call  
 C. he heard the voice outside  
 D. A and B are correct
48. We can infer that \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. the man enjoyed having a bath B. the man lived alone  
 C. there was no telephone upstairs D. the man was running an important business
49. While the man was answering the phone \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. his daughter and her friends came in  
 B. he saw his daughter and her friends  
 C. he heard his daughter's voice outside the front door  
 D. the window cleaner fell off the ladder
50. The window cleaner fell off the ladder because \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. he saw the man with nothing on his body B. he heard the voice of the girl  
 C. he heard the phone rang D. he was careless

## TEST 2 (Unit 2)

**1—5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                  |                  |                  |                |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. memorable  | B. embarrassed   | C. terrible      | D. horrible    |
| 2. A. idol       | B. rescue        | C. birthday      | D. protect     |
| 3. A. notice     | B. moment        | C. appear        | D. floppy      |
| 4. A. appreciate | B. unforgettable | C. entertainment | D. competition |
| 5. A. sneaky     | B. affect        | C. protect       | D. afraid      |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. I haven't seen them since that memorable evening when the boat capsized.  
 A. forgettable B. unforgettable C. accessible D. affordable
7. I think all the worry has affected my mind.  
 A. influenced B. destroyed C. effect D. harmed
8. The Hollywood film idols of the 1940s were glamorous actors and actresses, adored by millions.  
 A. models B. heroes C. knights D. celebrities
9. It was embarrassing that Mai broke a vase in her friend's house.  
 A. confusing B. surprisingly C. interesting D. refusing
10. She doesn't see her grandchildren very often so she makes a fuss of them when she does.  
 A. give too much attention B. give little attention  
 C. treat someone well D. show satisfaction
11. My teachers always advise me to be \_\_\_\_\_ in any situation.  
 A. encouraged B. excited C. confident D. surprised
12. I was really \_\_\_\_\_ when I knocked the cup of tea over my teacher.  
 A. amused B. pleased C. frightened D. embarrassed



**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. We have been cooking for the party for four hours.  
A. Cooking for the party will be done in four hours.  
B. We didn't start cooking for the party until four.  
C. We started cooking for the party four hours ago.  
D. We have four cooks for the party.
32. I would rather not think about it  
A. There's nothing I have to think about.  
B. That's something I would rather not think about.  
C. There is something I have to think about.  
D. That's something I would rather think about.
33. It is your duty to tell him what to do.  
A. You are not given the duty to tell him what he has to do.  
B. You are supposed to tell him what to do.  
C. It is said that you tell him what to do.  
D. Please tell him what he have to do.
34. It is impossible for a child to stay too far from home.  
A. A child shouldn't live too far away from home.  
B. It is difficult for a child to stay too far away from home.  
C. A child can't stay too far away from home.  
D. It is possible for a child to stay near home.
35. I couldn't go out because the weather was so bad.  
A. It was so bad a weather that I couldn't go out  
B. It was such bad weather that I couldn't go out.  
C. It was such bad a weather that I couldn't go out  
D. It was so bad weather that I couldn't go out

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

One day last summer, I was walking through the local park. It was a hot day (36) \_\_\_\_\_. I was eating an ice-cream. When I was watching (37) \_\_\_\_\_ the boating lake, I saw my friends, Jean and Nancy. They were taking their dog for a (38) \_\_\_\_\_. When we met, we stopped for a (39) \_\_\_\_\_. While we were talking, the dog suddenly jumped up and (40) \_\_\_\_\_ to get my ice-cream. I pulled my hand away and unfortunately the ice-cream came out of the (41) \_\_\_\_\_. Now there was a man behind me. The (42) \_\_\_\_\_ man was just sitting on a bench (43) \_\_\_\_\_ a newspaper. Well, when I pulled my hand away, the ice-cream flew through the air and it landed (44) \_\_\_\_\_ the man's head. I didn't know (45) \_\_\_\_\_ to laugh or cry.

- |                 |            |            |               |
|-----------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| 36. A. and      | B. when    | C. but     | D. as         |
| 37. A. pass     | B. through | C. past    | D. over       |
| 38. A. journey  | B. walk    | C. trip    | D. voyage     |
| 39. A. question | B. debate  | C. talk    | D. chat       |
| 40. A. tried    | B. wished  | C. decided | D. hoped      |
| 41. A. glass    | B. bowl    | C. cone    | D. spoon      |
| 42. A. lucky    | B. poor    | C. happy   | D. funny      |
| 43. A. read     | B. reads   | C. reading | D. be reading |
| 44. A. in       | B. over    | C. on      | D. beside     |
| 45. A. what     | B. which   | C. how     | D. whether    |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

This is a story about my grandmother. She was my favorite grandmother, and the best grandmother in the world.

Everyone I used to know loved my Grandma because she was kind to everyone. She kept the house in a very nice order and whenever one of my uncles or aunties got married or something they could leave all the arrangements for my Grandma. She made everything look so easy and perfect.

But a very, very sad thing happened round about August 1974. She started to get sick. My grandfather, aunties, and uncles were really worried about Grandma's health, and every day they used to feed her, pray for her and they did everything but one day in November she died in hospital. It was a shock to everyone because they all loved her so much. When my Grandma was dead, everything seemed to change. And when Christmas came that year, it was quieter than other Christmas because Grandma wasn't there and everything was different. Whenever my Grandpa was by himself, he used to stay in his room and cry to himself and sometimes when Mum sees my Grandpa unhappy, she invites him to stay over at our place. But still nothing will ever be the same without our beloved grandmother whom everyone loved. I will always remember her.

**46. Why was her grandmother loved by so many people?**

- A. Because she always kept the house in nice order.
- B. Because she was kind enough to lend money to everybody.
- C. Because she was helpful and kind.
- D. Because she was the best grandmother in the world.

**47. How did her family take care of her Grandma when she was ill?**

- A. They only prayed for her.
- B. They did everything to help her.
- C. They spent their last penny on her.
- D. They gave her good food to eat before she died.

**48. How was Christmas greeted in the year Grandma died?**

- A. Everyone cried on Christmas that year.
- B. There was no Christmas because everybody was upset.
- C. The family didn't dare to keep Christmas in the house.
- D. It was not so good as compared with those before.

**49. What did her grandpa use to do when he was alone?**

- A. He talked to himself.
- B. He used to wander in the woods.
- C. He used to drink, trying to forget the past.
- D. He retired into his room, crying to himself.

**50. How was life to her without her Grandma?**

- A. Life was meaningless without her Grandma.
- B. She felt something missing without her Grandma.
- C. She felt somewhat bored without her Grandma.
- D. Everything remained the same without her Grandma.

## Unit 3: A DARTV

### READING

I. Choose a suitable word in the box to fill each gap of the passage.

<i>consideration</i>	<i>frustration</i>	<i>senior</i>	<i>musts</i>	<i>joy</i>
<i>interest</i>	<i>care</i>	<i>fan</i>	<i>aspect</i>	<i>variety</i>

Decorations are significant part of birthday celebrations. It is only through decorations that we can get a feeling of celebration and (1) \_\_\_\_\_. Decorations should be decided according to the theme of the party if there is any. Besides, major (2) \_\_\_\_\_ to be kept in mind is whether the party will be indoors or outdoors. If the party is for children, decorations must be colorful and must include lots of balloons, cartoons and festoons. You may keep caps, crowns and masks for children to add more (3) \_\_\_\_\_. Birthday parties for a (4) \_\_\_\_\_ person may have a little sober decoration of fresh or artificial flowers.

Including games help to make birthday celebrations lively and interactive. There should be a little (5) \_\_\_\_\_ in the games you select so that everybody can find one according to their (6) \_\_\_\_\_. In children's parties, games are (7) \_\_\_\_\_. Lots of token prizes should be kept both for winners and losers. This is important as the party must be enjoyable to all and nobody should leave with the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ of losing. Even in a senior's party, there should be enjoyable games or dance activities.

Food, of course, is the most important part. Special (9) \_\_\_\_\_ should be taken to select a menu that will be appreciated by all. Menu for a children's party should be different than the menu for grown-ups' birthday parties. Caterers should be booked in advance to avoid last minute hassle. Decoration of the food table also plays an important part and attention should be paid to this (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

*Note: must (n) = something which is necessary*

If. Read the following passage and choose the best answer.

A wedding invitation is a letter asking the recipient to attend a wedding. It is typically mailed four to six weeks before the wedding date. Wedding invitations may be printed using one of the following methods: engraving, lithography, letterpress printing and sometimes blind embossing. They can also be ordered from an artist specializing in hand-made cards and invitations or for the artistically inclined can be hand-made.

Most of the time, wedding invitations are mailed in double envelopes. The inner envelope may be lined and fits into the outer envelope. The outer envelope is gummed for sealing and addressing. Tissues are often provided by manufacturers to place over the engraved text. Improved printing techniques mean that they are now simply decorative. Traditionally, the mother of the bride addresses the wedding invitations. However, if she chooses not to, the mother of the bride may outsource this responsibility to a professional calligrapher or a friend with good handwriting.

1. What is a wedding invitation?

- A. It is a letter from an artist specializing in hand-made cards.
- B. It is a letter asking the recipient to attend a wedding.
- C. It is a hand-made card.
- D. It is a letter asking everybody to attend a wedding.

2. When is a wedding invitation sent?
  - A. Four to six weeks before the wedding date.
  - B. Four to six weeks before a party.
  - C. Four or six weeks before the wedding.
  - D. Four to six weeks after the wedding.
3. How many envelopes are there for a wedding invitation?
  - A. As many as possible.
  - B. It depends on the sender.
  - C. Just one envelope.
  - D. Most of the time, wedding invitation are mailed in double envelopes.
4. Who often addresses the wedding invitation?
  - A. The bride's brother addresses it
  - B. The bride's sister addresses it
  - C. The bride's friend addresses it
  - D. The bride's mother addresses it
5. Who else can decorate and send the wedding invitation?
  - A. The bride.
  - B. A professional calligrapher or a friend with good handwriting.
  - C. The bridegroom.
  - D. A friend of the bride or the groom.

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

### I. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form: *infinitive* or *gerund*,

1. I don't want her (come) \_\_\_\_\_ to my party because she is noisy.
2. I am considering (go) \_\_\_\_\_ away on holiday next weekend.
3. I regret (inform) \_\_\_\_\_ you that we have decided (not/accept) \_\_\_\_\_ your application.
4. Funnily enough, I'd rather (have) \_\_\_\_\_ a pizza for a change.
5. She managed (persuade) \_\_\_\_\_ her parents to let her (go) \_\_\_\_\_.
6. I look forward to (get) \_\_\_\_\_ your next letter.
7. Jack insisted on (catch) \_\_\_\_\_ the first train.
8. One of the things I can't stand is people (eat) \_\_\_\_\_ popcorns in the cinema.
9. The singer arrived two hours late, but it was worth (wait) \_\_\_\_\_ for.
10. The door appears (lock) \_\_\_\_\_ after all.

### II. Complete the sentences with the *gerund* or the *infinitive* of the verbs in brackets.

1. We plan (take) \_\_\_\_\_ our holidays abroad this year.
2. The headmaster doesn't permit (smoke) \_\_\_\_\_ during the meetings.
3. Come over here! I'd like you (see) \_\_\_\_\_ this.
4. Children should start (learn) \_\_\_\_\_ a foreign language at primary school.
5. The union leaders urged their members (think) \_\_\_\_\_ again before (decide) \_\_\_\_\_ (strike) \_\_\_\_\_.
6. He remembered (pass) \_\_\_\_\_ on most of the information, but omitted (mention) \_\_\_\_\_ one or two of the most important facts.
7. The reporters asked many questions which the freed men declined (answer) \_\_\_\_\_.
8. He'd prefer you (go) \_\_\_\_\_ to his place, if that's convenient.
9. The film was so terrifying that she could hardly bear (watch) \_\_\_\_\_ it.
10. Would you mind (lend) \_\_\_\_\_ \$5? I need (buy) \_\_\_\_\_ a pen.
11. An instructor is coming (show) \_\_\_\_\_ us how (use) \_\_\_\_\_ the machine.
12. I suggest (telephone) \_\_\_\_\_ the hospitals before (ask) \_\_\_\_\_ the police (look) \_\_\_\_\_ for him.



73. After (hear) \_\_\_\_\_ the condition, I decided (not, enter) \_\_\_\_\_ for the competition.
14. I tried (explain) \_\_\_\_\_ to him but he refused (listen) \_\_\_\_\_ and went on (grumble) \_\_\_\_\_.
75. He postponed (make) \_\_\_\_\_ a decision till it was too late (do) \_\_\_\_\_ anything.
16. Imagine (have) \_\_\_\_\_ (get up) \_\_\_\_\_ at 5 a.m. every day.
17. Try (forget) \_\_\_\_\_ it; it isn't worth (worry) \_\_\_\_\_ about.
18. The horse won't be well enough (run) \_\_\_\_\_ in tomorrow's race. He doesn't seem (have recovered) \_\_\_\_\_ from his long journey.
19. At first I enjoyed (listen) \_\_\_\_\_ to him but after a while I got tired of (hear) \_\_\_\_\_ the same story again and again.
20. I prefer (drive) \_\_\_\_\_ to (be driven) \_\_\_\_\_.

**11. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

- Her family and friends gave her toys and clothes \_\_\_\_\_ her birthday.
- They are happy to be together \_\_\_\_\_ their golden anniversary.
- Many Americans over the age \_\_\_\_\_ 30 don't like to talk \_\_\_\_\_ their age.
- When the relatives finished singing, Lisa blew \_\_\_\_\_ the candles \_\_\_\_\_ the birthday cake.
- \_\_\_\_\_ about 4.30 pm, Mai's mother brought \_\_\_\_\_ the birthday cake.
- & The birthday cake was beautifully decorated \_\_\_\_\_ pink and white icing.
- At the party, there will be dancing and some games \_\_\_\_\_ nice prizes \_\_\_\_\_ the winners.
- People often give cards and gifts \_\_\_\_\_ the anniversary couple.
- The 'silver anniversary' or the 'golden anniversary' marks the milestone \_\_\_\_\_ a happy and lasting relationship \_\_\_\_\_ married couples.
- She served them soft drinks and biscuits \_\_\_\_\_ the beginning \_\_\_\_\_ the party.

## WRITING

**You are going to hold a party. Write a letter of invitation, using these guidelines.**

- What party are you going to organize? - your 17<sup>th</sup> birthday party
- Where and when do you intend to organize the party? - next Saturday at 7 pm at your house
- How many people do you plan to invite and who are they? - ten of your classmates who are in the same group with you
- What activities will take place at the party? - a karaoke contest with interesting prizes
- What food and drink will be served at the party? - many kinds of traditional dishes, fruits and a special birthday cake that your mother will make for you

Your answer:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## TEST 1 (Unit3)

1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |                        |                 |                  |                     |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>some</u>      | B. love         | C. <u>formal</u> | D. <u>comfort</u>   |
| 2. A. excitement       | B. confidence   | C. quality       | D. anniversary      |
| 3. A. <u>hostess</u>   | B. party-goer   | C. cosy          | D. new <u>comer</u> |
| 4. A. <u>milestone</u> | B. wine         | C. <u>silver</u> | D. quiet            |
| 5. A. refreshment      | B. enthusiastic | C. <u>eleven</u> | D. celebration      |

6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

6. His salary was raised because he was very \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. sincere      B. miserable      C. enthusiastic      D. hopeful
7. We will prepare the light \_\_\_\_\_ for the party next Sunday. We won't make it a big party.  
A. refreshments      B. games      C. tasks      D. assignments
8. After the party, you should thank the \_\_\_\_\_ for their kindness and hospitality.  
A. men      B. guests      C. landlady      D. hosts
9. Birthday parties are often accompanied by colorful \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. fireworks      B. decorations      C. posters      D. images
10. Each year to celebrate their wedding anniversaries, couples in the United States often have \_\_\_\_\_ dinners at home or at a restaurant.  
A. noisy      B. quiet      C. very big      D. grandeur
11. The \_\_\_\_\_ introduced us to the other guests.  
A. master      B. host      C. husband      D. wife
12. The Silver Anniversary is often celebrated on people's \_\_\_\_\_ wedding anniversary.  
A. twentieth      B. twenty-fifth      C. fiftieth      D. sixtieth
13. All the \_\_\_\_\_ came to my birthday party except Nam.  
A. visitors      B. partners      C. hosts      D. guests
14. We all said " \_\_\_\_\_ " before Nam blew out the candles on the birthday cake.  
A. Congratulations      B. Happy Birthday to You  
C. Cheers      D. Happy New Year
15. I always felt \_\_\_\_\_ whenever I had to stand up in front of the class.  
A. embarrass      B. embarrassed      C. embarrassing      D. to embarrass
16. Remember \_\_\_\_\_ my best regards to your parents when you write to them.  
A. to send      B. sending      C. send      D. sent

17. My form teacher advised me \_\_\_\_\_ a chemistry course.  
A. to take                      B. taking                      C. to be taken                      D. being taken
18. At last I have found the information that I was looking \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. it                      B. for it                      C. for                      D. for that
19. Why don't you ask your sister if she would like \_\_\_\_\_ us for supper?  
A. to join                      B. join                      C. to see                      D. see
20. After discussing with us, he decided \_\_\_\_\_ his plan.  
A. to change                      B. to be changed                      C. changing                      D. being changed
21. The children seemed \_\_\_\_\_ on hearing the news.  
A. to surprise                      B. be surprised                      C. be surprising                      D. to be surprised
22. You shouldn't refuse \_\_\_\_\_ the old whenever you can.  
A. help                      B. to help                      C. helped                      D. helping
23. Save some rice for the rainy days. We can't count on \_\_\_\_\_ by charity organizations.  
A. help                      B. helped                      C. being helped                      D. to help
24. Most students, except the best ones, dislike \_\_\_\_\_ to sit at the front rows of desks in class.  
A. have                      B. having                      C. to have                      D. had
25. Nancy did her best at school to expect \_\_\_\_\_ ascholarship.  
A. offering                      B. to offer                      C. being offered                      D. to be offered

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Our representatives were expected be met at the airport by the president  
A                      B                      C                      D
27. Did you mean telling me about his secret yesterday?  
A                      B                      C                      D
28. He got into trouble when he refused opening his case for the customs officer.  
A                      B                      C                      D
29. They prefer living in the country to live in the city.  
A                      B                      C                      D
30. Those anniversaries mark the milestones of a happy and lasted relationship  
A                      B                      C  
between married couples.  
D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. Susan was very bored by the party.  
A. Susan thought the party is boring.                      B. Susan thought the party was bored.  
C. Susan thought the party was boring.                      D. Susan thought the party bored.
32. The decision had nothing to do with me.  
A. I wasn't told about the decision.                      B. I haven't made the decision yet  
C. Nothing I knew about die decision.                      D. I wasn't involved in the decision.
33. She's very pleased to be going away on holiday soon.  
A. She-is fond at going away on holiday soon.  
B. She would like she went on away on holiday soon.  
C. She wishes she is going away on holiday soon.  
D. She is looking forward to going away on holiday soon.

34. He decided to go to London on the last day.  
 A. He decided to go to London yesterday.  
 B. A big decision was made to go to London by him the day before last.  
 C. He made a big decision to go to London on the last day.  
 D. He made a big decision to go to London at last.
35. I don't think Jane will win the tennis match.  
 A. In my opinion. Jane will not be likely to win the tennis match.  
 B. I will never think Jane will win the tennis match.  
 C. The fact is that Jane won't win the tennis match.  
 D. Jane will win the tennis match, I don't think that.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Dan and Jennifer were (36) \_\_\_\_\_ their wedding. Before the big (37) \_\_\_\_\_, they bought a (38) \_\_\_\_\_ house with big trees all around and were busy repairing it—(39) \_\_\_\_\_ the walls and cleaning the floors. There were a little workshop nearby, Jennifer hung her beautiful white (40) \_\_\_\_\_ there to keep it clean.

Three days before the wedding, while Dan and Jennifer were at his family's home, a wild tornado (41) \_\_\_\_\_ from nowhere. The tornado missed his family's home, but when Dan drove to his house, it was not there. The trees (42) \_\_\_\_\_ the neighbor's house were gone. The tornado destroyed (43) \_\_\_\_\_ everything in the neighborhood. Just one thing was (44) \_\_\_\_\_ standing — the workshop. When Dan looked inside, he discovered the wedding dress, untouched. He called Jennifer, "Your dress is here! I think our wedding is meant to be." The lucky (45) \_\_\_\_\_ cried at their wedding. "They're grateful to be here," explained a friend.

- |     |                |                  |                |                 |
|-----|----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 36. | A. planning    | B. to plan       | C. plan        | D. planned      |
| 37. | A. festival    | B. anniversary   | C. day         | D. party        |
| 38. | A. 50-year-o'd | B. 50-year-olds  | C. 50-old-year | D. 50-years-old |
| 39. | A. fixing      | B. to fix        | C. fix         | D. fixed        |
| 40. | A. skirt       | B. wedding dress | C. dress       | D. blouse       |
| 41. | A. blown       | B. came out      | C. flew        | D. left         |
| 42. | A. as well     | B. as well as    | C. from        | D. but          |
| 43. | A. almost      | B. except        | C. with        | D. all          |
| 44. | A. never       | B. there         | C. still       | D. also         |
| 45. | A. people      | B. guests        | C. couple      | D. invitees     |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

In most English-speaking countries, it is traditional to sing the song "Happy Birthday to You" to the honoured person celebrating his birthday. The song's melody is thought to be the most frequently sung melody in the world. Similar songs exist in other languages. This happens traditionally at a birthday party while someone brings a birthday cake into the room.

Birthday cakes have been a tradition dating back as far as the Middle Ages when the English would conceal symbolic items such as gold coins, rings and thimbles inside their cakes. Each item was associated with a prediction. For example, a person finding a gold coin in a birthday cake would supposedly become wealthy whereas a person discovering a thimble would never marry.

Typical birthday party decorations include balloons, streamers and confetti. For special birthdays and for when the number of candles might be considered impractical or a fire hazard, special candles might be substituted for many individual candles. These candles are in the shape of a numeral, for example, on the fifth birthday there may be one candle on the cake in the shape of the numeral 5 and on the fiftieth birthday there may be two candles on the cake, one in the shape of the numeral 5 followed by the other in the shape of the numeral 0.

A birthday is considered a special day for the person, and so the person will often get special treatment from friends and family. This is especially true for children who cannot wait for their own special day. In addition to parties, people often get gifts on the birthday. Birthday parties for children often include fun games which are relevant to the local culture.

*Note: thimble (n) = a small cover worn to protect the finger when sewing*

46. What is the traditional song for a birthday in most English-speaking countries?
  - A. It's "Are You Sleeping?"
  - B. It's "We are the World".
  - C. It's "Happy Birthday to You".
  - D. It's "Auld Lang Syne".
47. When did we first have birthday cakes?
  - A. As far as the Middles Ages.
  - B. On our first birthday party.
  - C. Whenever we have a birthday party.
  - D. Since man appeared on Earth.
48. What does a gold coin in a birthday cake mean?
  - A. It means wealthy.
  - B. It means gifts.
  - C. It means 'never marry'.
  - D. It means happiness.
49. How many candles are there on the fiftieth birthday cake nowadays?
  - A. There may be fifty.
  - B. There may be two.
  - C. There may be five.
  - D. There may be fifteen.
50. What may birthday parties for children often include?
  - A. Fun games which are relevant to the local culture.
  - B. Song and games.
  - C. Souvenirs.
  - D. Gifts.

## TEST 2 (Unit 3)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

1. A. chairman      B. refresh      C. childish      D. cosy
2. A. representative      B. hospitable      C. enthusiastic      D. anniversary
3. A. personal      B. attitude      C. extremely      D. imitate
4. A. embarrassed      B. evidence      C. happiness      D. confidence
5. A. reality      B. photography      C. psychology      D. anniversary

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. What kind of presents do people often bring to a wedding party?
  - A. cards
  - B. gifts
  - C. souvenirs
  - D. packages
7. What is the purpose of the wedding anniversary?
  - A. plan
  - B. demand
  - C. cause
  - D. aim

- S. Did any of your teachers make a lasting impression on you?  
 A. existing for a long time B. coming to an end  
 C. coming to the last D. continuing to exist
9. At a party, people can express themselves through a conversation.  
 A. tell stories B. exchange information  
 C. show feelings D. make friends
10. In Western culture, particularly in the United States, birthday parties are often accompanied by colorful decorations.  
 A. locally B. normally C. fortunately D. especially
11. I like the room because it is warm and cosy.  
 A. protected B. unpleasant C. comfortable D. inviting
12. Light refreshments will be served at the party.  
 A. food and drinks B. alcohol C. sweets D. supper
13. Stop behaving in a childish way. You are not a child any more.  
 A. immature B. stupid C. skilful D. wonderful
14. The \_\_\_\_\_ were very pleased with delicious food at the party.  
 A. people B. host C. goers D. party-goers
15. Her question about my private life \_\_\_\_\_ me.  
 A. embarrass B. embarrassed C. embarrassing D. embarrassment
16. She found it \_\_\_\_\_ difficult to get a good job.  
 A. extreme B. extremely C. hardly D. quietly
17. The atmosphere at home on New Year's Eve is always \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. peaceful B. excited C. cosy D. dynamic
18. The singer performed very well so the audience \_\_\_\_\_ loudly.  
 A. talked B. clapped C. praised D. greeted
19. \_\_\_\_\_ a good MC, you need to be, first of all, confident and active.  
 A. Be B. To be C. Being D. Having been
20. I couldn't help \_\_\_\_\_ at his jokes.  
 A. laugh B. laughing C. to laugh D. laughed
21. The film director objected to \_\_\_\_\_ by nonprofessionals.  
 A. criticize B. be criticized  
 C. been criticized D. being criticized
22. No one has better qualifications. Susan is certain \_\_\_\_\_ for the job.  
 A. to choose B. to be chosen C. having chosen D. being chosen
23. They were fortunate \_\_\_\_\_ the building before it collapsed.  
 A. to get out B. getting put  
 C. to get out of D. getting out
24. The driver was so tired of \_\_\_\_\_ the long distance.  
 A. to drive B. driving C. to be driven D. being driven
25. Ann hoped \_\_\_\_\_ to join the private club. She could make important business contact.  
 A. to invite B. inviting C. being invited D. to be invited
- 26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**
26. People in all ages like having parties.  
 A B C D
27. The birthday party is lasting about three hours this evening.  
 A B C D

28. The table needs tidied up after the dinner.

A B C D

29. People from different countries have different table's manners.

A B C D

30. Travelling to other parts of the country makes you to love your country more.

A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. Would you mind waiting outside the office?

- A. Did you wait outside the office?
- B. Did you see anyone waiting outside the office?
- C. Will you wait outside the office?
- D. Do you enjoy waiting outside the office?

32. All of the students but Peter went to the meeting.

- A. Peter went to the meeting, and so did all of the students.
- B. Except for Peter, all of the students went to the meeting.
- C. All of the students, especially Peter went to the meeting.
- D. All of the students including Peter went to the meeting.

33. There is not a single corner of Hue that my friends haven't visited.

- A. My friends have visited only a single part of Hue.
- B. My friends have visited every part of Hue already.
- C. My friends have visited most parts of Hue.
- D. My friends haven't visited any parts of Hue.

34. We take great pride in offering the best service in town.

- A. Our service is the best That's why people can see our pride.
- B. We are very proud of offering the best service in town.
- C. The best service in town is offered to people with great pride.
- D. No one takes great pride in offering the best service in town, but we do.

35. I'll be happy to give you a lift home.

- A. I don't mind giving you a lift home.
- B. I'll be happy if you go with me in my car. \*
- C. I'll be happy to let you drive me home.
- D. I don't mind going with you to your home.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

When I arrived at Jenny's house, the party had already started. She (36) \_\_\_\_\_ me by the arm and asked if I would like to be (37) \_\_\_\_\_ to a boy from the school across the road from my house. Before I (38) \_\_\_\_\_ the chance to answer, she had left me alone with him. He looked a bit (39) \_\_\_\_\_ with everything, and I wasn't looking (40) \_\_\_\_\_ to talking to him. But he asked where I was from and what school I went to, and soon we were (41) \_\_\_\_\_ everything under the sun. Like me, he was (42) \_\_\_\_\_ in films, but as well as the famous films that everybody knew (43) \_\_\_\_\_, he had seen ones nobody else had heard of. So what I thought was (44) \_\_\_\_\_ to be: a boring evening turned (45) \_\_\_\_\_ to be really interesting.

- 36. A. grabbed B. shook C. had D. touched
- 37. A. known B. meet C. introduced D. friends

- |     |               |             |               |               |
|-----|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 38. | A. saw        | B. took     | C. lost       | D. had        |
| 39. | A. bored      | B. proud    | C. angry      | D. sorry      |
| 40. | A. much       | B. forward  | C. a lot      | D. happy      |
| 41. | A. talking    | B. chatting | C. discussing | D. speaking   |
| 42. | A. interested | B. keen     | C. fond       | D. passionate |
| 43. | A. for        | B. about    | C. on         | D. from       |
| 44. | A. coming     | B. seeming  | C. looking    | D. going      |
| 45. | A. up         | B. round    | C. out        | D. down       |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Birthday is a special occasion for a person. Best friends and family members must make all efforts to celebrate the birthday in a manner that person feels important and loved. This is especially significant in case of kids who eagerly wait for their birthdays throughout the year. But, even the grown-ups enjoy being pampered and loved and would appreciate if someone holds a birthday party for them.

Organizing a surprise birthday party is a special and time-tested idea of birthday celebrations. The organizer of the surprise party needs to be very discreet and careful. Invitees must be requested to keep the secrecy, too. Celebrations must be planned according to the preference of the birthday person and care should be taken to invite all his or her close friends. Food and decoration must also please the person of honor.

Having a theme birthday party adds joy to the occasion and make it an event to remember for life. A lot of planning has to be done to hold a theme party. The theme could be based on the hobbies and interests of the person whose birthday is celebrated or it could be based on an idea that would be fun to execute. In case of children theme could also be based on their favorite cartoons or comic characters. To make the idea work out, plan the theme in advance. Guests should be informed about it in time so that they could plan their semblance accordingly. You could also take ideas of your friends in this regard and decide on a theme that would comfortably be implemented by invitees.

46. What should people try to celebrate the birthday?
  - A. People should not try to celebrate the birthday in a manner that the person feels important and loved.
  - B. People should try to celebrate the birthday in a manner that is informal.
  - C. People should try to celebrate the birthday in a manner that the person feels important and loved.
  - D. People should try to celebrate the birthday in a manner that the person feels unimportant and loved.
47. Which of the following statements is NOT true according to the passage?
  - A. Many children eagerly wait for their birthdays throughout the year.
  - B. Grown-ups do not look forward to their birthdays at all.
  - C. The organizer of a surprise birthday party and invitees should keep the secret.
  - D. Food and decorations must please the person you celebrate his or her birthday.
48. What could a theme birthday party be based on?
  - A. It could be based on an idea that would be fun to execute or the hobbies and interests of the person whose birthday is celebrated and of the invitees.
  - B. It could be based on the organizer's ideas.
  - C. It could be based on the hobbies and interest of all people who are invited to the birthday party.
  - D. All are correct



49. For a theme birthday party, which of the following statements is NOT true?
- You could pay attention to your friends' ideas and decide on the theme.
  - The theme of the birthday should be strange as much as the organizer can.
  - The plan should be worked out in advance.
  - In case of children, the theme could be based on their favorite cartoons or comic characters.
50. What is one of the factors that make a theme birthday party successful?
- Everything should be kept in secret
  - You should plan the scheme right before the party.
  - People who are invited to the party should know the plan in advance and have some preparation for it
  - The plan should be simple to be carried out without any difficulty.

## **Unit 4: VOLUNTEER WORK**

### **READING**

#### **I. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answers.**

Each nation has many good people who take care of others. For example, some of high school and college students in the United States often spend many hours as volunteers in hospitals, orphanages or homes for the aged. They read books to the people in these places, or they just visit them and play games with them or listen to their problems-

Other young volunteers go and work in the homes of people who are sick or old. They paint, clean up, or repair their houses, do the shopping or mow their lawns. For boys who no longer have fathers there is an organization called Big Brothers. College students and other men take these boys to baseball games or on fishing trips and help them to get to know things that boys usually learn from their fathers.

Each city has a number of clubs where boys and girls can go and play games or learn crafts. Some of these clubs show movies or organize short trips to the mountains, the beaches, museums or other places of interest. Most of these clubs use a lot of high school and college students as volunteers because they are young enough to remember the problems of younger boys and girls.

Volunteers believe that some of the happiest people in the world are those who help to bring happiness to others.

- What do volunteers usually do to help those who are sick or old in their homes?
  - They tell them stories and sing and dance for them.
  - They mow lawns, do shopping, and clean up their houses.
  - They cook, sew, and wash their clothes.
  - They take them to baseball games.
- What do they help boys whose fathers do not live with them?
  - To learn things that boys usually learn from their fathers.
  - To get to know things about their fathers.
  - To get to know things that boys want from their fathers.
  - To learn things about their fathers.
- Which activity is NOT available for the students at the clubs?
 

A. playing games	B. watching films
C. going to interesting places	D. learning photography

4. Why do they use many high school and college students as volunteers? Because

- A. they know how to do the work
- B. they have a lot of free time
- C. they can understand the problems of younger boys and girls
- D. they are good at playing games and learning crafts

5. Where don't high school and college students often do voluntary work?'

- A. hospitals
- B. orphanages
- C. homes for the aged
- D. clubs

**11. Read the following passage, and then decide the statements are true (T) or false (F)-**

Volunteering can be one of those experiences that keep on working for you. To future employers, volunteer work shows something about your character—that you are a caring, committed person who is as interested in the world as a whole as in your own future.

Because it is unpaid, volunteering is risk-free. It gives you a time to learn, to develop a sense of self, and to figure out more specifically what it is that really interests you.

The common factor in all volunteer work - from tutoring kids in reading and building houses to recording for the blind and delivering meals to housebound people - is that it is unpaid.

So why would you want to devote big chunks of time to a job that doesn't pay you anything? Because mostly, volunteer work ends up being the most rewarding of all jobs because not only can it give you the opportunity to learn new skills, gain much needed experience, and make some lasting contacts, but the work itself can also be hugely fulfilling.

You are involved out of passion rather than for money. There is nothing else like that. Even people who have paid jobs often do volunteer work for the fulfillment of it.

- 1. Volunteer work can be an advantage for your future employment. \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. By volunteering, you are free to take risks. \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. There are different kinds of volunteer work. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. By volunteering, you can learn so much about yourself. \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. People are involved in volunteer work- because they passionately love money. \_\_\_\_\_

**LANGUAGE FOCUS**

**i. Complete the following sentences, using the present participle, perfect participle, gerund or perfect gerund.**

- 1- (eat) \_\_\_\_\_ dinner, he went to the cinema with some of his friends.
- 2. They anticipate (have) \_\_\_\_\_ several applicants for the job.
- 3- She recalled (see) \_\_\_\_\_ him outside the shop on the night of the tragedy.
- 4. The chairman did not tolerate (talk) \_\_\_\_\_ in the meeting.
- 5. China succeeded in (launch) \_\_\_\_\_ a manned spaceship into space.
- 6. The boy confessed to (steal) \_\_\_\_\_ the watch. \* :

7. (see) \_\_\_\_\_ the photographs of the place before, I had no desire to go there.
8. Tom finished (write) \_\_\_\_\_ the report about one hour ago.
9. Have you ever considered (try) \_\_\_\_\_ something different?
10. (travel) \_\_\_\_\_ at a high speed, the motorist was given a ticket.

**II. Join each of the following pairs of sentences, using an appropriate participle (present, past or perfect).**

1. He had failed the exam twice. He didn't want to try again.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I talked to the President yesterday. I feel very proud of it.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. We live alone. We become independent  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Jane had read the instructions. She knew what to do.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The small cottage is made of wood. It seems to carry every sound like a drum.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. He was a newcomer. He found it hard to make friends in the new environment.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. I have known him for a long time. I believe that he is innocent.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. We reached the top of the mountain. We saw a nice view below.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. I judge from what you say. I think that you may succeed.  
\_\_\_\_\_
70. He had spent a lot of money buying luxury things. He couldn't afford to buy a house.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**III. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

1. I would like to express our thanks \_\_\_\_\_ the donation \_\_\_\_\_ your company.
2. What kind of volunteer work are you participating \_\_\_\_\_?
3. Volunteers help people \_\_\_\_\_ remote or mountainous areas.
4. Each nation has some organizations, offering to take care \_\_\_\_\_ others.
5. Volunteers give care and comfort \_\_\_\_\_ disadvantaged children.
6. They also read books \_\_\_\_\_ the sick \_\_\_\_\_ hospitals.
7. Those young volunteers play games \_\_\_\_\_ street children or listen \_\_\_\_\_ their problems.
8. They will repair the old school building and build a new block \_\_\_\_\_ flats \_\_\_\_\_ the handicapped students.
9. We went \_\_\_\_\_ a walk \_\_\_\_\_ the woods near the railway.
70. We have just received a donation \_\_\_\_\_ fifty million dong \_\_\_\_\_ one of the local organizations to build our school library.

## WRITING

Arrange the sentences in the correct order to form a letter to acknowledge the receipt of the donation and express gratitude.

Dear Sir/Madam,

- A. We hope to receive more assistance and co-operation from your company in the future.
- B. I look forward to hearing from you soon.
- C. Your contribution will make it possible for us to build more bookshelves in the school library.
- D. We will issue a receipt as soon as possible.
- E. The books and bookshelves will help students have the access to knowledge and make their study easier.
- F. On behalf of the school, I would like to thank you for your generous donation of twenty million dong.
- G. Once again thank you very much for your kindness.

Yours faithfully

Four answers:

1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_\_ 7. \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST 1 (Unit 4)

1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |                     |                      |                   |                    |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>w</u> heel | B. <u>w</u> hich     | C. <u>w</u> ho    | D. <u>w</u> hale   |
| 2. A. <u>w</u> rong | B. <u>w</u> ine      | C. <u>w</u> e     | D. <u>w</u> et     |
| 3. A. <u>h</u> ut   | B. <u>u</u> mbrella  | C. <u>r</u> un    | D. <u>u</u> se     |
| 4. A. <u>wh</u> y   | B. <u>wh</u> at      | C. <u>wh</u> en   | D. <u>wh</u> ose   |
| 5. A. <u>a</u> ward | B. <u>k</u> nowledge | C. <u>t</u> oward | D. <u>f</u> orward |

6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

6. The inhabitants that suffered from a violent storm received the \_\_\_\_\_ from the neighbor communities.  
A. education      B. donation      C. compliment      D. award
7. When we were helped, we showed our great \_\_\_\_\_ to the local authorities.  
A. impression      B. connection      C. gratitude      D. charity
8. Many \_\_\_\_\_ who belong to Overseas Volunteers travel to the south to help the victims of the flood.  
A. refugees      B. victims      C. volunteers      D. residents
9. Vietnam has \_\_\_\_\_ in many fields with lots of international organizations.  
A. co-operated      B. founded      C. helped      D. exported
10. A new educational program has been set up for economically \_\_\_\_\_ children who live in remote areas.  
A. disadvantaged      B. educational      C. uneducated      D. happy
11. We will come, to visit a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow. We want to help parentless children.  
A. center      B. club      C. orphanage      D. school

12. People suffering from natural disasters such as \_\_\_\_\_ and droughts need urgent help.

- A. fires                      B. accidents                      C. famine                      D. floods

13. To help raise the living standard in mountainous areas, we should provide ethnic children with \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. literacy                      B. food                      C. toys                      D. clothes

14. Students go to remote villages to provide education and \_\_\_\_\_ services for local people.

- A. medicine                      B. medical                      C. medicated                      D. AU are correct

15. You should give \_\_\_\_\_ and comfort to help them overcome their difficulties.

- A. care                      B. careful                      C. caring                      D. careless

16. \_\_\_\_\_ he had missed the last train, he began to walk.

- A. Realize                      B. Realized                      C. Realizing                      D. Having been realized

17. My sister said that she was proud of \_\_\_\_\_ to the mayor's birthday party.

- A. to be invited                      B. invited  
C. having been invited                      D. having inviting

18. \_\_\_\_\_ my complaints about the program, she turned off television.

- A. Having been tired from                      B. Being tired from  
C. Being tired of                      D. Becoming tired

19. \_\_\_\_\_ to hear that story again, she left the room without saying a word.

- A. Not having been wanted                      B. Not wanting  
C. Not being wanted                      D. Not having wanted

20. \_\_\_\_\_ all his money, he decided to go home and ask his father for a job.

- A. To have spending                      B. To be spending  
C. Having spent                      D. Spending

21. I'm afraid there aren't enough chairs for everybody. I hope you don't mind \_\_\_\_\_ for a few minutes.

- A. standing                      B. to stand                      C. to standing                      D. stood

22. It was a beautiful day, so I suggest \_\_\_\_\_ for a walk along the street

- A. go                      B. to go                      C. going                      D. having gone

23. The driver of the truck admitted \_\_\_\_\_ a license with him.

- A. not to have                      B. not having                      C. had no                      D. have no

24. Could you stop \_\_\_\_\_ so much noise?

- A. to make                      B. making                      C. to do                      D. doing

25. \_\_\_\_\_ everything by heart before the test makes him feel very confident

- A. Learning                      B. Having learned                      C. To be learning                      D. Been learning

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Big Brothers are a voluntary organization for boys who no longer have fathers.

- A                      B                      C                      D

27. Each nation has a lot of people who voluntary take care of others.

- A                      B                      C                      D

28. Those students have volunteered to work in mountainous areas to provide education with ethnic children.

A B C

D

29. The donation we have received is going to use to repair the village school which was damaged by the last flood.

A B C

D

30. These young volunteers are prepared to teach literacy classrooms in the remote areas.

A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. I left work early to avoid getting help up in the rush-hour traffic.

- A. I left work early so that to avoid getting help up in the rush-hour traffic.
- B. I left work so early that I can't avoid getting help up in the rush-hour traffic.
- C. I left work early so as to avoid getting help up in the rush-hour traffic.
- D. I left work too early to avoid getting help up in the rush-hour traffic.

32. *It* will cost an overseas student at least £10,000 per year to live and study in Britain.

- A. Britain requires overseas students to spend at least £10,000 per year to live and study in Britain.
- B. Living and studying in Britain costs an overseas student at least £10,000, per year.
- C. Living and studying in Britain costs an overseas student more than £10,000 per year.
- D. At present, it does not yet cost an overseas student anything like the large sum of £10,000 per year to live and study in Britain.

33. *He* hasn't smoked a cigarette for a week.

- A. It's a week since he last smoked a cigarette.
- B. It's for a week that he hasn't smoked a cigarette.
- C. It's a week that he had smoked a cigarette.
- D. It's a week ago that he smoked a cigarette.

34. They always ask the questions that are impossible for you to answer.

- A. They always have difficult questions.
- B. They always ask the questions that you are unable to answer.
- C. You are always unable to answer the questions.
- D. Their questions are too difficult for you to answer them.

35. He realized that he had missed the last train, and he began to walk.

- A. Began to walk, he realized that he had missed the last train.
- B. Being realized that he had missed the last train, he began to walk.
- C. Realizing that he had missed the last train, he began to walk;
- D. Realized that he had missed the last train, he began to walk.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

AmeriCorps is a national service organization that aims to strengthen American communities. It (36) \_\_\_\_\_ with many other local and national organizations to

deal with a (37) \_\_\_\_\_ of educational, environmental, human and safety concerns. Each year, AmeriCorps volunteers (38) \_\_\_\_\_ in programs all over the country. President Bill Clinton and Congress (39) \_\_\_\_\_ the organization in 1993.

AmeriCorps programs can be either full-time (40) \_\_\_\_\_ part-time and usually last from 10 months to a year. To qualify for service, a person must be a United States (41) \_\_\_\_\_ and at least 17 years old. Opportunities typically (42) \_\_\_\_\_ tutoring children, assisting crime victims, cleaning up cities, (43) \_\_\_\_\_ affordable housing and providing computer access to disadvantaged communities. (44) \_\_\_\_\_ the end of each program, participants receive education (45) \_\_\_\_\_ that can be used to pay for college tuition or student loans.

- |                    |                |             |             |
|--------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| 36. A. worked      | B. works       | C. working  | D. to work  |
| 37. A. distinguish | B. difference  | C. variety  | D. choice   |
| 38. A. participate | B. take        | C. carry    | D. enter    |
| 39. A. started     | B. join        | C. offered  | D. declared |
| 40. A. and         | B. or          | C. but      | D. nor      |
| 41. A. young       | B. nationality | C. people   | D. citizen  |
| 42. A. include     | B. includes    | C. consist  | D. compose  |
| 43. A. build       | B. to build    | C. building | D. built    |
| 44. A. In          | B. At          | C. For      | D. On       |
| 45. A. degrees     | B. money       | C. awards   | D. rewards  |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The Global Volunteer Network currently has volunteer opportunities available through its partner organization in Vietnam. In the Vietnam Orphanage program, volunteers have the chance to teach English, arts, crafts, and sports in orphanages. Volunteers in this program will also teach English to members of the wider community and help care for baby orphans and disabled children. The Vietnam University program enables volunteers to teach English at two universities and a language center. The programs are centered around Da Nang, a beautiful coastal city and in other areas in Central Vietnam.

One of the current placement locations of the program is Tuy Hoa. Tuy Hoa is the capital of Phu Yen province which is located 100km north of Nha Trang and 400 km south of Da Nang. Here volunteers will work at a Home of Affection for orphans and street children, a social support center for baby orphans and children with disabilities, a rehabilitation school for children with disabilities; a college for young adults, a community education center for young children and a high school for needy children. This placement will involve more aspects of teaching than Tam Ky and Da Nang placements.

In the orphanages and support centres there are many children who suffer from mental and physical disabilities. Qualified physiotherapists, occupational therapists, clinical psychologists, behavioral therapists, play therapists, doctors, nurses, and all people with a medical qualification are highly sought after in the Vietnam program.

46. What can volunteers do in the Vietnam Orphanage program?

- They can \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. visit famous landmarks
  - B. teach English at universities
  - C. fly around Vietnam for free
  - D. teach English, arts, crafts, and sports in orphanages

47. Where or who do volunteers teach English?
- They teach English to the communities.
  - They teach English at two universities and a language center
  - They teach English to orphans.
  - AH are correct.
43. Where is the Vietnam Orphanage program centered?
- Throughout Vietnam.
  - In Central Vietnam.
  - Around Da Nang and in other areas in Central Vietnam.
  - In Da Nang.
49. Which place do volunteers in Tuy Hoa NOT work in?
- A college for young adults, a community education center for young children and a high school for needy children.
  - A hospital for disabled children.
  - A Home of Affection for orphans and street children.
  - A social support center for baby orphans and children with disabilities, a rehabilitation school for children with disabilities.
50. Which statement is NOT correct according to the passage?
- There are many children who suffer from mental and physical disabilities in the orphanages and support centres.
  - Tuy Hoa Placements do not involve aspects of teaching as much as those of Tam Ky and Da Nang placements.
  - All people with a medical qualification are highly sought after in the Vietnam program.
  - Tuy Hoa is located 100km north of Nha Trang and 400 km south of Da Nang.

## TEST 2 (Unit 4)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                   |              |             |              |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A. nation      | B. remote    | C. narrow   | D. picture   |
| 2. A. handicapped | B. advantage | C. comedy   | D. charity   |
| 3. A. operate     | B. celebrate | C. donation | D. quality   |
| 4. A. misery      | B. attitude  | C. minority | D. gratitude |
| 5. A. community   | B. society   | C. satisfy  | D. identify  |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

- She showed me a photo of a remote area in the mountains.  
 A. quiet                      B. distant                      C. deserted                      D. peaceful
- John asked his family to let him take part in social activities.  
 A. engage                      B. manage                      C. enter                      D. participate
- The handicapped are in need from the community.  
 A. disabled                      B. old                      C. beloved                      D. sick
- The soldier fought very bravely and he was wounded in the battle.  
 A. seriously injured                      B. dead                      C. arrested                      D. hurt



10. Some high school students take part in helping disadvantaged children.  
 A. not having good living conditions      B. handicapped  
 C. disabled and homeless      D. coming from ethnic communities
11. The students had no \_\_\_\_\_ to their teacher's plan on collecting waste paper.  
 A. objection      B. purpose      C. statement      D. access
12. There have been more and more organizations taking part in \_\_\_\_\_ activities to help the poor.  
 A. cultural      B. scientific      C. local      D. charitable
13. Helping victims of the flood is the \_\_\_\_\_ of all people in the society.  
 A. ability      B. task      C. responsibility      D. pride
14. People who live in \_\_\_\_\_ areas need the help from the government  
 A. populous      B. crowded      C. wealthy      D. remote
15. Her teaching experience gives her a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ when working with children.  
 A. advantage      B. disadvantage      C. condition      D. opportunity
26. Young volunteers go and work in the homes of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. the old and the sick      B. old and sick people  
 C. old and sick      D. A and B are correct
17. There are one million \_\_\_\_\_ in this city.  
 A. population      B. inhabitation      C. inhabitants      D. residential
18. She spent a very happy \_\_\_\_\_ in a small village.  
 A. childless      B. childhood      C. childlike      D. childish
19. A series of \_\_\_\_\_ brought great damage to the crops.  
 A. events      B. drought      C. disasters      D. accidents
20. Did you remember \_\_\_\_\_ the letter? - Yes, I posted it yesterday.  
 A. to post      B. posting      C. having posted      D. being posted
21. After \_\_\_\_\_ the conditions, I decided not to join the competition.  
 A. know      B. have known      C. knowing      D. to know
22. My mother told me \_\_\_\_\_ to anyone about it  
 A. not speak      B. not speaking      C. not to speak      D. to not speak
23. He postponed \_\_\_\_\_ a decision until it was too late \_\_\_\_\_ anything.  
 A. to make—doing      B. making—to do  
 C. making -doing      D. to make -to do
24. At first, I enjoyed \_\_\_\_\_ to him, but after a while I got tired of \_\_\_\_\_ the same story again and again.  
 A. listening - hearing      B. to listen -to hear  
 C. to listen— hearing      D. listen— hear
25. It's no use \_\_\_\_\_ him. You'll have \_\_\_\_\_ until he stops \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. try interrupt— wait -talk      B. trying to interrupt—to wait—talking  
 C. to try to interrupt -to wait—to talk      D. trying interrupting -wait -talking

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. My father stopped to smoke three years ago.  
 A      B      C      D
27. They are looking forward to meet their friends again.  
 A      B      C      D
28. I think it is a waste of time olav computer games.  
 A      B      C      D

29. Helen suggested to go out for dinner tonight.

A B C D

30. What are the rewards of helping disadvantage or handicapped children?

A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. He found no one at home, so he left the house in a bad temper.

- A. Being found no one at home, he left the house in a bad temper.
- B. Found no one at home, he left the house in a bad temper.
- C. Having found no one at home, he left the house in a bad temper.
- D. Having been found no one at home, he left the house in a bad temper.

32. He had spent all his money, and he decided to go home and ask his father for a job.

- A. Spending all his money, he decided to go home and ask his father for a job.
- B. Having spent all his money, he had decided to go home and ask his father for a job.
- C. Having spent all his money, he decided to go home and ask his father for a job.
- D. Having spent all his money, he decided to go home and ask his father for more work to do.

33. He finished all the homework, and he turned on the TV to watch his favorite programs.

- A. Being done all the homework, he turned on the TV to watch his favorite programs.
- B. Having been done all the homework, he turned on the TV to watch his favorite programs.
- C. Having done all the homework, he turned on the TV to watch his favorite programs.
- D. Turning on the TV to watch his favorite programs, he finished all the homework.

34. Let's do these exercises right after dinner.

- A. As soon as we have eaten dinner, we shall do these exercises.
- B. We should do these exercises before having dinner.
- C. Shall we finish these exercises right now?
- D. All are correct

35. I knew that he was poor. I offered to pay his tuition.

- A. Knowing that he was poor, I offered to pay his tuition.
- B. Known that he was poor, I offered to pay his tuition.
- C. Paying his tuition, I realized he was poor.
- D. Being known that he was poor, I offered to pay his tuition.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

### A YEAR WITH OVERSEAS VOLUNTEERS

I was with Overseas Volunteers (OV) for a year after leaving university, and I was sent to an isolated village in Chad, about 500 km from the capital N'Djamena. Coming from a (36) \_\_\_\_\_ country, I got quite a shock, as conditions were much harder than I had (37) \_\_\_\_\_. But after a few days I soon got used to (38) \_\_\_\_\_ there. The people were always very friendly and helpful, and soon I began to appreciate how beautiful the countryside was.

One of my jobs was to supply the village with water. The well was a long walk away. And the women used to (39) \_\_\_\_\_ a long time every day (40) \_\_\_\_\_

heavy pots backwards and forwards. So I contacted organization and arranged to have some pipes delivered. We built a simple pipeline and a pump, and it worked first time. It wasn't perfect—there were a few leaks but it made a great difference to the villagers, (41) \_\_\_\_\_ had never had running water before. And not (42) \_\_\_\_\_ did we have running water, but in the evening it was hot, because the pipe had been lying in the sun all day.

Ail in all, I think my time with OV was a good experience. Although it was not well-paid, it was well (43) \_\_\_\_\_ doing, and I would recommend it to anyone who was (44) \_\_\_\_\_ working for a charity.

Finally, there's one more reason why I'll never (45) \_\_\_\_\_ working for OV. A few months before I left, I met and fell in love with another volunteer, and we got married when we returned to England.

- |     |                |                |              |              |
|-----|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 36. | A. rich        | B. comfortable | C. well-paid | D. luxurious |
| 37. | A. felt        | B. planned     | C. found     | D. expected  |
| 38. | A. live        | B. lived       | C. living    | D. lives     |
| 39. | A. spend       | B. spent       | C. spends    | D. spending  |
| 40. | A. fetching    | B. wearing     | C. carrying  | D. holding   |
| 41. | A. which       | B. that        | C. they      | D. who       |
| 42. | A. hardly      | B. scarcely    | C. only      | D. also      |
| 43. | A. worth       | B. value       | C. cost      | D. price     |
| 44. | A. considering | B. thinking    | C. going     | D. planning  |
| 45. | A. regret      | B. feel sorry  | C. miss      | D. lose      |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

### CARE AND OXFAM

Many organizations are trying to find a solution to the problem of world hunger. Two of them are CARE and Oxfam. They both provide food to hungry people. However, they both believe that it is more important to help people produce their own food. Because of this belief, both organizations have programs to help people improve their lives.

#### CARE

CARE was organized in 1945 to help people after World War II. It distributed over 100 million food packages. Meanwhile, it was starting self-help programs. Today it has development programs in 37 countries.

CARE gives equipment and teaches people how to build water systems, roads, schools, houses, and health centers. It also teaches people how to increase production on their farms, how to reforest areas, and how to start small village industries.

Doctors and nurses volunteer to go to villages. They provide health care for the people. They also teach people how to improve their health. They train people to provide simple medical care.

CARE also provides food for about 30 million people each year, most of them are children. It gives special help when there is a flood, an earthquake, a drought, or a war.

#### OXFAM

During World War II a group of people in Oxford, England, organized Oxfam to send money to Greece. When the war was over, they continued to give money, food, and clothing to other countries in Europe.

In the 1960s, Oxfam started working on long-term development in many countries. It wanted to attack the causes of hunger, poverty, and diseases. It wanted to prevent

problems instead of trying to solve them after they start. However, it continues to provide food to the hungry, sick, and homeless.

Oxfam believes that all humans share one world with limited resources. Rich and poor countries depend on each other.

When do Oxfam and CARE get their money? Ordinary people in development countries give money. Oxfam also has small stores. They sell beautiful things that villagers in developing countries make. Oxfam and CARE receive millions of dollars every year.

Both organizations are international. They help people of any race, color, or religion. They meet with the people to decide on program together. Oxfam and CARE help provide the necessities of life to less developed countries.

46. Oxfam and CARE both believe that \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. people should help decide about their own programs  
B. people should learn how to improve their lives  
C. it is important to train people to produce their own food  
D. All are correct
47. CARE teaches people in less developed countries how to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. made expensive medicine  
B. plant trees in places where they cut them all down  
C. build large factories  
D. get money from developed countries
48. Doctors and nurses go to villages because \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. they must go  
B. they earn a lot of money  
C. they want to go to provide health care for the people  
D. they cannot get jobs in other places
49. Oxfam and CARE get their money from \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the government  
B. other organizations.  
C. poor countries.  
D. ordinary people.
50. Both organizations \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. help specialists and village people decide things together  
B. decide what is best for the people they help  
C. send specialists to help people what to do  
D. tell Europeans how to improve life in poor countries

## TEST YOURSELF 1

1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |                 |              |              |              |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. allow     | B. knowledge | C. flower    | D. coward    |
| 2. A. harmony   | B. gardening | C. sacrifice | D. harness   |
| 3. A. procedure | B. produce   | C. graduate  | D. education |
| 4. A. ink       | B. money     | C. open      | D. many      |
| 5. A. practice  | B. office    | C. service   | D. device    |

**6—25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. Children need a \_\_\_\_\_ environment to develop both mentally and physically.  
A. careful                      B. careless                      C. caring                      D. cared
7. When John's father died in an accident, his friends showed great \_\_\_\_\_ towards his family members.  
A. sympathetic              B. sympathy                      C. enthusiastic              D. enthusiasm
8. We'd like to talk to him because he has a pleasant \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. actions                      B. attitude                      C. relation                      D. appearance
9. Despite differences in background and outlook, their partnership was based on \_\_\_\_\_ respect, trust and understanding.  
A. mutual                      B. special                      C. true                      D. common
10. They don't seem to be very \_\_\_\_\_ about the future of the company.  
A. proud                      B. interesting                      C. worrying                      D. confident
11. We'd like to visit them again because they always show us great \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. hospitality              B. responsibility              C. worry                      D. happiness
12. We've spent a lot of money on advertising, and we're beginning to see the \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. causes                      B. efforts                      C. results                      D. purposes
13. After the failure, he lost his \_\_\_\_\_ for the sports.  
A. talent                      B. hobby                      C. participation                      D. enthusiasm
14. I'm not a keen \_\_\_\_\_. I don't like socializing with new people.  
A. church-goer              B. pagoda-goer              C. party-goer                      D. movie-goer
15. My most \_\_\_\_\_ moment was when I tried to introduce him but I couldn't remember his name.  
A. interesting              B. exciting                      C. frightening                      D. embarrassing
16. Instead of \_\_\_\_\_ his homework by himself, Jack asked his sister for help.  
A. do                      B. to                      C. doing                      D. not doing
17. We didn't have any difficulty \_\_\_\_\_ the house.  
A. find                      B. finding                      C. to find                      D. with finding
18. I suddenly remembered that I \_\_\_\_\_ my keys at home.  
A. have forgotten              B. forgetting                      C. had forgotten                      D. has forgotten
19. Going on the expedition gives me a chance \_\_\_\_\_ all the training I have had.  
A. use                      B. using                      C. to use                      D. for using
20. The weather was so awful that I don't \_\_\_\_\_ going out this evening  
A. fancy                      B. hate                      C. try                      D. want
21. I can't stand \_\_\_\_\_ under such terrible conditions.  
A. working                      B. to work                      C. be worked                      D. being worked
22. By last summer, Jane \_\_\_\_\_ away on business trips to five countries.  
A. was                      B. would be                      C. has been                      D. had been
23. John was the last player \_\_\_\_\_ for the national football team.  
A. to choose                      B. to be chosen                      C. choose                      D. chosen
24. The new students hope \_\_\_\_\_ in many of the school's social activities.  
A. to include                      B. including                      C. being included                      D. to be included
25. My mother suggested \_\_\_\_\_ to the cinema on Sunday.  
A. me go                      B. me to go                      C. me for going                      D. that I should go

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. My teacher let me to stay at home to finish my assignment.  
A B C D
27. I was phoning you yesterday evening but you were out to a party.  
A B C D
28. We were made do a lot of homework last weekend.  
A B C D
29. Despite of his illness, he managed to get the job done in time.  
A B C D
30. For some strange reasons, I keep think that today is my birthday.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. It was boring to read this novel.  
A. It was boring for this novel to be read.  
B. It was boring you read this novel.  
C. It was boring reading this novel.  
D. It was boring for you reading this novel.
32. It's been ten years since I last saw your brother.  
A. I didn't see your brother ten years ago.  
B. I see your brother once every ten years.  
C. Your brother is ten years old.  
D. I haven't seen your brother for ten years.
33. After four years abroad, he returned home as an excellent engineer.  
A. After he studied for four years abroad, he returned home like an excellent engineer.  
B. After he had studied for four years abroad, he returned home as an excellent engineer.  
C. After he studied for four years abroad, he had returned home as an excellent engineer.  
D. After he has studied for four years abroad, he returned home as an excellent engineer.
34. There was never any answer when we rang.  
A. Every time we rang, there hadn't been any answer.  
B. Every time we rang, there wasn't any answer.  
C. Every time we rang, there isn't any answer.  
D. Every time we rang, there hasn't been any answer.
35. In spite of heavy rain, my brother went to work.  
A. In spite it rained heavily, my brother went to work.  
B. Although it rained heavily, my brother went to work.  
C. Despite it rained heavily, my brother went to work.  
D. Although of heavy rain, my brother went to work.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Most ghost stories are (36) \_\_\_\_\_ in mysterious, old houses or castles. The ghosts themselves whose (37) \_\_\_\_\_ wander the earth all night, are usually the victims of some horrible crime. This is not always the case as the following story (38) \_\_\_\_\_

When my friend, Paul, was a schoolboy, he often used to chat to Mr. Scott, an elderly gentle man living on his own. Mr. Scott was a keen gardener. He would always be looking after his lawn or his flowers and Paul was (39) \_\_\_\_\_ the habit of saying a few words to him over the fence.

One summer's evening, as Paul was on his way home from school, he saw, as (40) \_\_\_\_\_, Mr. Scott in his garden. The old man was busy weeding his flower beds. When he saw Paul, he invited him into the garden with a (41) \_\_\_\_\_ of his hand. Slowly, they strolled all round, admiring the various flowers. Then, to Paul's surprise, Mr. Scott bent down and picked a (42) \_\_\_\_\_ of his finest dahlias. "Here boy," he said. "Give these to your mother."

No sooner had he arrived home than he (43) \_\_\_\_\_ the flowers to his mother. He then told her that they were with Mr. Scott's compliments. His mother's face went red with anger. "You wicked boy!" she shouted. "How (44) \_\_\_\_\_ you say such a thing! I (45) \_\_\_\_\_ into his daughter in the supermarket this morning. She told me that the poor old chap had passed away in his sleep last Friday."

- |                  |              |              |                 |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 36. A. set       | B. put       | C. fixed     | D. programmed   |
| 37. A. bodies    | B. minds     | C. spirits   | D. phantoms     |
| 38. A. points    | B. indicates | C. states    | D. shows        |
| 39. A. on        | B. in        | C. within    | D. with         |
| 40. A. frequent  | B. common    | C. often     | D. usual        |
| 41. A. rise      | B. spread    | C. wave      | D. shake        |
| 42. A. carton    | B. bunch     | C. roll      | D. packet       |
| 43. A. submitted | B. turned    | C. presented | D. demonstrated |
| 44. A. should    | B. dare      | C. would     | D. wrong        |
| 45. A. bumped    | B. struck    | C. rushed    | D. knocked      |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Throughout the United States, the number of places where people are allowed to smoke has gradually become smaller and smaller. First, it was banned on trains, buses, and planes, then in public places such as theatres and airports. Now you can't smoke in any workplace. Nonsmokers are definitely winning the battle. "Why should we breathe their smoke?", they say.

If they are lucky, smokers can still find some bars and restaurants where they can light up a cigarette, but it may soon be banned there, too. Anti-smoking groups even think that smoking ought to be banned in people's homes.

Under new plans you won't be able to smoke where there are more than ten visitors in a week, or where there are children. In 1996, nicotine was classed as drug, like cocaine or heroin. In the country that gave tobacco to the world, smoking might one day be illegal.

46. Now you can smoke \_\_\_\_\_ but in the future you can't.
- |              |                |              |            |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
| A. on trains | B. in theatres | C. on planes | D. in bars |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------|
47. "Why should we breathe their smoke?" The word "their" in this sentence means \_\_\_\_\_.
- |             |                   |                |              |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|
| A. smokers' | B. other people's | C. nonsmokers' | D. visitors' |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|
48. Which of the following sentences is true according to the passage?
- |  |
|--|
| A. The number of smokers has become smaller.           |
| B. You can smoke in all bars and restaurants.          |
| C. You cannot smoke in your office.                    |
| D. There are more places for people who want to smoke. |

49. "Nonsmokers are winning the battle" means \_\_\_\_\_ -
- there are more nonsmokers.
  - there are more smokers.
  - there are fewer places where people can smoke.
  - there are more places where people can smoke.
50. In the future, smoking in \_\_\_\_\_ may soon be banned.
- bars and restaurants.
  - the country that gave tobacco to the work
  - large family's homes.
  - all of these places.

## Unit 5: HJUTEEACY

### READING

#### I. Read the following passage, then decide if the statements about the passage is true (T) or false (F).

Five years ago, Rachel graduated from college with a degree in History. Today she works for a large software company. At the age of twenty-seven, Rachel takes classes twice a week after work. She is learning to use the new computer programs. "I enjoyed college, but my job doesn't use information I learned when I was doing my degree," Rachel says. "This course is helping me to do my job better. In the future, I might go back to school and get an MBA."

In the past, when students graduated from college and got a job, they usually stopped studying. Today, lifelong learning is becoming more common. In the United States, people can return to school in their late twenties, thirties, or older to get a higher degree, such as a master's or Ph.D. Like Rachel, many more are taking training courses to improve their work skills. With many classes now available through the Internet, it is easier for people to get degrees or training by distance learning.

Miri, who is forty, teaches Japanese at a community college in New York. "Next semester, I'll be teaching some of my classes using the Internet. This is new for me," said Miri. "At the moment, I'm taking a course to learn how to teach in this way." At the same time, Miri's seventy-year-old mother and father are taking a distance learning course in Art History. "We love the subjects," said Miri's father, "and now we can study with people from all over the world. I never thought learning could be this much fun!"

- Rachel graduated when she was twenty-one years old. \_\_\_\_\_
- Rachel believes that her college studies prepared her well for \_\_\_\_\_ her current job. \_\_\_\_\_
- Lifelong learning is becoming more popular today. \_\_\_\_\_
- Miri is taking a course to learn how to teach her subject, using \_\_\_\_\_ the Internet \_\_\_\_\_
- Miri's parents are studying Japanese History through the Internet \_\_\_\_\_

#### II. Read the following passage, and choose the best answers.

Children who appear intelligent and have normal sight and hearing may nevertheless have learning disabilities such as dyslexia, difficulty in reading; dysgraphia, difficulty in writing; dyscalculia, difficulty with numbers; and auditory-memory problems that prevent the child from remembering what has just been said. Considered an 'invisible' handicap, such learning disabilities can be detected by alert



parents before the child goes to school. If the child at about thirty months is not developing normal language skills, something is amiss. A child who cannot do puzzles or put pegs in holes lacks perceptual-motor skills. Kindergarteners should recognize the ABCs. First-graders may commonly reverse their letters, writing a *d* for a *b*, but if they are still doing this the start of second grade, they should be tested for learning disabilities. Proper and early treatment is essential.

1. The author's intent in this selection is to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. describe the various types of learning disabilities
  - B. explain why some children have dyslexia
  - C. warn parents of the signs of learning disabilities
  - D. describe kindergarteners' skills
2. The selection would most likely appear in a \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. health book
  - B. parents' magazines
  - C. medical journal
  - D. college yearbook
3. A child who cannot remember a long question might have \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. dyslexia
  - B. dysgraphia
  - C. auditory-memory problems
  - D. hyperactivity
4. The author emphasizes the need for \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. listening to children
  - B. more learning centers to help the disabled
  - C. train personnel to prevent learning disabilities
  - D. early detection of learning disabilities
5. A child who reads from right to left may have \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. a poor diet
  - B. poor vision
  - C. inadequate teachers
  - D. dyslexia

**111. Read the following passage, and choose the best answers.**

Most educational specialists believe that early schooling should provide children with an awareness of their own abilities and the self-confidence to use their abilities. One approach recognized by many experts as promoting these qualities is the Montessori method, first practiced by Maria Montessori of Italy in the early 1900s. Nancy McCormick Rambusch is credited with popularizing the method in the United States, where today there are over 400 Montessori schools.

The method helps children learn for themselves by providing them with instructional materials and tasks that facilitate acts of discovery, and manipulation. Through such exploration, children develop their sense of touch and learn how to do everyday tasks without adult assistance. Other benefits include improvement in language skills, and acquaintance with elements of science, music, and art.

1. What is the main purpose of this passage?
  - A. To explain the role of early education in child development
  - B. To describe the development of the Montessori method.
  - C. To discuss the life and work of Maria Montessori.
  - D. To demonstrate how children learn social and cultural values.
2. According to the passage, who was first responsible for spreading the Montessori method in the United States?
  - A. Nancy McCormick Rambusch.
  - B. A prominent educational expert.
  - C. Maria Montessori.
  - D. An administrator in the Department of Education.

3. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a benefit of the Montessori method?
  - A. Development of tactile senses.
  - B. Improvement of language ability.
  - C. Capacity to perform adult tasks.
  - D. Knowledge of arts and sciences.
4. The author of this passage probably feels that the Montessori method
  - A. has little long-lasting benefit for children
  - B. will lose its popularity in the United States
  - C. does not accomplish what it claims to achieve
  - D. is an effective means of child education
5. The following paragraph most likely discusses \_\_\_\_\_
  - A. another educational approach beneficial to children
  - B. details on the life of Maria Montessori
  - C. additional practitioners of the Montessori method
  - D. elements of science, music, and art

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

**I. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the words given.**

1. "Turn the light on, please" I asked her.  
I asked \_\_\_\_\_
2. Mother told Kate, "I will buy you a new doll if you get a mark A in Maths."  
Mother promised \_\_\_\_\_
3. "Give me some bandage for my wound, please" said the victim.  
The victim begged the nurse \_\_\_\_\_
4. "Don't make noise here!" the librarian said to the students.  
The librarian told \_\_\_\_\_
5. The secretary said to us, "Don't come back before one o'clock."  
The secretary \_\_\_\_\_
6. "Don't forget to phone the office," she told him.  
She reminded \_\_\_\_\_
7. "Turn the machine off when you leave the room," said the technician to them.  
The technician told \_\_\_\_\_
8. He invited me, "Please drop by my house some day."  
He invited \_\_\_\_\_
9. The mother told her children, "Keep quiet. Father is sleeping now."  
The mother told \_\_\_\_\_
10. The old woman ordered them, "Go out of this place. It must be quiet here. Why don't you learn your lessons."  
The old woman ordered \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Write the following sentences in reported speech, using the right form of the verbs given in brackets.**

1. "Drop by my house and have a drink," she said to me. (INVITE)  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. "You should take part in the contest," my teacher said to me. (ENCOURAGE)  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. "Remember to post these letters," he said to me. (REMIND)
4. "We'll go on strike if you don't give us a pay rise," they said to the manager. (THREATEN)
5. "Please lend me your laptop this afternoon," she said to me. (ASK)
6. "I will not tell a lie again," the boy said to the teacher. (PROMISE)
7. "Shall I carry the cases for you," the clerk said to the old woman. (OFFER)
8. "Go on holiday when the weather gets warmer," she told him. (ADVISE)

### III. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. The fight \_\_\_\_\_ illiteracy continued \_\_\_\_\_ the summer of 2002.
2. The students who took part \_\_\_\_\_ the fight \_\_\_\_\_ illiteracy considered it an honorable job.
3. Many students have difficulty \_\_\_\_\_ learning Maths.
4. The local government should provide free textbooks \_\_\_\_\_ students \_\_\_\_\_ low-income students.
5. Some students prepared relevant materials \_\_\_\_\_ their classes; others talked \_\_\_\_\_ new farming technique and family planning.
6. The Vietnam Society of Learning Promotion decided to expand its activities \_\_\_\_\_ the central mountainous provinces.
7. The students were asked to give their opinions \_\_\_\_\_ what makes an effective school.
8. Nearly all the students believe that learning should focus \_\_\_\_\_ the importance \_\_\_\_\_ skills.
9. The older students felt that they should be allowed to give some input \_\_\_\_\_ school decision making which had a direct effect \_\_\_\_\_ students.
10. Most students felt that mutual respect \_\_\_\_\_ the classroom was essential \_\_\_\_\_ effective learning to take place.

## Writing

Write a paragraph of about 100 words, describing the increase in the number of the Internet users in Vietnam from 2000 to 2008. Use the information in the table, and the cues given.

Year	Users	Population	% Population
2000	200,000	78,964,000	0.3%
2005	10,711,000	83,944,000	12.8%
2007	16,737,000	85,031,000	19.7%
2008	20,669,000	86,116,000	24.0%

1. The table shows the number of Internet users in \_\_\_\_\_ from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_.

2. Overall, there has been a huge increase of users in the last \_\_\_\_\_ years.
3. The total number of Internet users increased \_\_\_\_\_ times between 2000 and 2005.
4. In 2000, there were only 200,000 users. In 2008, the number was over \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The biggest increase was between \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, when the number of subscribers jumped from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_.

## TEST 1 (Unit 5)

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                    |                      |                      |                         |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. A. manager      | B. <u>ask</u>        | C. happy             | D. angry                |
| 2. A. <u>if</u>    | B. willing           | C. <u>with</u>       | D. library              |
| 3. A. <u>h</u> ome | B. promise           | C. remote            | D. promotion            |
| 4. A. primary      | B. <u>e</u> ffective | C. province          | D. village              |
| 5. A. campaign     | B. again <u>s</u> t  | C. vaca <u>t</u> ion | D. mounta <u>i</u> nous |

**G-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. The fight against \_\_\_\_\_ still continues until everyone in society has known how to read and write.  
A. poverty      B. civil war      C. violence      D. illiteracy
7. They have started a \_\_\_\_\_ for illiteracy eradication.  
A. lesson      B. combat      C. planning      D. campaign
8. At the conference, they talked about farming \_\_\_\_\_ and family planning.  
A. techniques      B. methods      C. abilities      D. A and B
9. These data help the planners make \_\_\_\_\_ plans for educational development in the coming years.  
A. past      B. imaginary      C. suitable      D. interested
10. With more than 94% of its population being able to read and write, Vietnam has a high rate of \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. illiterate      B. literate      C. illiteracy      D. literacy
11. Many anti-illiteracy programs were \_\_\_\_\_ to the remote and mountainous areas.  
A. expanded      B. reached      C. promised      D. provided
12. The Vietnamese government has always tried its best to \_\_\_\_\_ illiteracy.  
A. provide      B. promote      C. eliminate      D. work
13. At present, the number of illiterate people is gradually \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. limiting      B. decreasing      C. narrowing      D. broadening
14. Many \_\_\_\_\_ took part in the campaign to help people living in remote areas.  
A. candidates      B. victims      C. societies      D. volunteers
15. Dien Bien is a \_\_\_\_\_ province in the northwest of Vietnam.  
A. mountain      B. mountaineer      C. mountainous      D. mountaineering
16. What is the \_\_\_\_\_ of illiteracy in this mountainous area?  
A. percent      B. per cent      C. percentage      D. number
17. In 2000 the Vietnam Society of Learning Promotion started a \_\_\_\_\_ for illiteracy eradication.  
A. move      B. campaign      C. camp      D. school

18. A lot of people left school at the age of 16, and they now \_\_\_\_\_ leaving so early.  
A. don't want      B. worry      C. confuse      D. regret
19. Nam was taking a long time to get ready, so I \_\_\_\_\_ him to hurry up.  
A. said      B. spoke      C. told      D. talked
20. The tourist guide advised us \_\_\_\_\_ a map if we went walking in the hills.  
A. take      B. to take      C. taking      D. took
21. The dentist \_\_\_\_\_ open his mouth wide.  
A. told him      B. told him to      C. spoke him to      D. asked him
22. The fight \_\_\_\_\_ illiteracy has been on the way.  
A. to      B. against      C. for      D. of
23. Strict school regulations have to be \_\_\_\_\_ to stop cheating in examinations.  
A. forced      B. avoided      C. allowed      D. enforced
24. I told you \_\_\_\_\_ switch off the computer, didn't I?  
A. not      B. not to      C. to not      D. don't
25. Jane \_\_\_\_\_ going for a walk, but no one else wanted to.  
A. offered      B. promised      C. suggested      D. told

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Seeing he was nearly exhausted, the headmaster advised him go home and rest.  
A      B      C      D
27. Students should be well-prepared before to taking any exam.  
A      B      C      D
28. The voluntary spent their summer vacation teaching illiterate children.  
A      B      C      D
29. "Remember wake me up early tomorrow morning. Mum," I said to my mother.  
A      B      C      D
30. We both agreed taking our summer vacation in Nha Trang this summer.  
A      B      C      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. "Can you tell me the way to the post office, please?" he asked a passer-by.  
A. He asked a passer-by telling him the way to tile post office.  
B. He asked a passer-by tell him the way to the post office.  
C. He asked a passer-by to tell him the way to the post office.  
D. He asked a passer-by if could tell him the way to the post office.
32. Mary suggested that John should put a better lock on the door.  
A. Mary suggested John putting a better lock on the door.  
B. Mary suggested John to put a better lock on the door.  
C. Mary told John to put a better lock on the door.  
D. "Why don't you put a better lock on the door, John?" Mary said.
33. "Don't leave the house until I get back, John" his sister said.  
A. John's sister told him not to leave the house when she got back.  
B. John's sister told him not to go out till she got back.  
C. John's sister told him to go out until she got back.  
D. John's sister told him to stay at home till she got back.
34. "Don't bite your nails any more," said Mrs. Francesca to her son.  
A. Mrs. Francesca told her son stop biting his nails.  
B. Mrs. Francesca told her son to stop bite his nails.

C. Mrs. Francesca told her son to stop biting his nails.

↳ Mrs. Francesca told her son to stop to bite his nails.

35. "I don't think John will come", said Bill.

A. Bill doubted whether John would come.

B. Bill said he doesn't think John will come.

C. Bill said he don't think John would come.

D. Bill said he didn't think John will come.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

The lack of widespread basic (36) \_\_\_\_\_ poses a fundamental challenge for developing nations. Extensive literacy campaigns by international (37) \_\_\_\_\_, such as the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) and other public and private organizations, have raised literacy (38) \_\_\_\_\_ worldwide. According to UNESCO, literacy rates increased (39) \_\_\_\_\_ about 60 percent of the world's population in 1970 to 77.4 percent in 1995.

However, due to the rapid increase of the world's overall population, the number of illiterate people has (40) \_\_\_\_\_ grown. UNESCO estimates that in 1995, an estimated 885 million adults worldwide did not have basic reading and writing skills. The problem is (41) \_\_\_\_\_ acute in sub-Saharan Africa, Southern Asia, and the Middle-East, areas (42) \_\_\_\_\_ literacy rates averaged below 60 percent in 1995. UNESCO has showed that illiteracy (43) \_\_\_\_\_ poverty, low life expectancy, political oppression, and underdevelopment. In areas where such conditions (44) \_\_\_\_\_, literacy rates are even lower among women and ethnic (45) \_\_\_\_\_.

- |     |               |                 |                |                |
|-----|---------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 36. | A. literacy   | B. illiteracy   | C. literary    | D. literature  |
| 37. | A. agencies   | B. bodies       | C. clubs       | D. A and B     |
| 38. | A. rates      | B. speeds       | C. numbers     | D. amounts     |
| 39. | A. up         | B. from         | C. in          | D. with        |
| 40. | A. too        | B. as well      | C. also        | D. either      |
| 41. | A. particular | B. particularly | C. special     | D. certain     |
| 42. | A. there      | B. here         | C. which       | D. where       |
| 43. | A. goes back  | B. companies    | C. accompanies | D. comes along |
| 44. | A. occur      | B. leave        | C. have        | D. are         |
| 45. | A. students   | B. population   | C. societies   | D. minorities  |

**46–50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Like many big cities in the world, Mexico City has a problem with crime in its subway. But it has found an unusual way to fight back—not with more police or bigger prisons but with books! The city is trying to make its underground stations become big libraries. Gonzales Garza, the head of the subways, says, "When people read, people change."

The city has given free books to subway riders since 2004 and wants to give away millions more in the future. The city hopes that readers will return the books when they finish, but no one is checking. The books contain very short stories, so people can read them during a quick subway ride. Passengers love the idea. "The books just fly out of our hands," says one book volunteer.

The city is also putting art in subway stations. Will books and arts make the city safer and keep people out of prison? Not everyone is sure. "Maybe we'll just get more educated criminals," says one rider.

46. What is wrong with Mexico City?
- It is running out of books.
  - It has bigger prisons.
  - The city is trying to make its underground stations become big libraries.
  - It has a problem with crime in its subway.
47. What is its unusual solution to the crime?
- To build bigger prisons.
  - To fight back - not with more police or bigger prisons but with books.
  - To build more libraries.
  - To have more policemen.
48. Whom have the books been given to?
- Every poor passenger.
  - People who can read them during a quick subway ride.
  - Every student who travels by subway.
  - Subway riders.
49. What are these books special?
- They are given free to every subway rider.
  - They just fly out of the passengers' hands.
  - They contain very short stories, so people can read them during a quick subway ride.
  - They make the city safer and keep people out of prison.
50. Will books and arts make the city safer and keep people out of prison?
- Yes, it will.
  - Everyone is not sure.
  - It'll just get more educated criminals.
  - No, it won't

## TEST 2 (Unit 5)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                |               |               |              |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. struggle | B. technique  | C. program    | D. literacy  |
| 2. A. material | B. population | C. illiteracy | D. minority  |
| 3. A. occasion | B. relevant   | C. consider   | D. continue  |
| 4. A. adequate | B. strategy   | C. policy     | D. effectual |
| 5. A. regret   | B. expand     | C. survey     | D. campaign  |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

- The campaign succeeded in providing reading and writing skills to many illiterates.  
A. possibilities    B. proficiencies    C. abilities    D. tasks
- The Ministry of Education and Training has announced plans to make schooling more relevant and prepare students better for life.  
A. careful    B. ineffective    C. suitable    D. possible
- They try to do their best to encourage the illiterates to attend eradicating illiteracy classes.  
A. increase    B. advise    C. affect    D. make
- At present, the numbers of illiterate people is gradually decreasing.  
A. increasing    B. growing    C. declining    D. rising

10. The Vietnam Society of Learning Promotion decided to expand its activities to the central mountainous provinces.  
A. enlarge                      B. broaden                      C. increase                      D. decrease
11. Asking students to help their villagers learn how to read and write during every summer holiday is an effective way against \_\_\_\_\_ in remote areas.  
A. literacy                      B. illiteracy                      C. war                      D. terrorism
12. A large percentage of the rural population was computer \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. eradicate                      B. illiterate                      C. educated                      D. populous
13. In our country, over 94% of the \_\_\_\_\_ is able to read and write.  
A. people                      B. persons                      C. residents                      D. population
14. Our authorities have strengthened the program of "\_\_\_\_\_ Eradication".  
A. Literacy                      B. Illiteracy                      C. Literature                      D. Promotion
15. This is an effective way to help people in \_\_\_\_\_ and mountainous areas to read and write.  
A. far                      B. remote                      C. distance                      D. crowded
16. The \_\_\_\_\_ against illiteracy which was launched by the Vietnamese government has been a success.  
A. techniques                      B. lessons                      C. materials                      D. campaign
17. They are determined to \_\_\_\_\_ racism from sports competitions.  
A. wipe                      B. rub out                      C. clean                      D. eradicate
18. Volunteers taking part in the combat against illiteracy prepared \_\_\_\_\_ material to teach illiterate people.  
A. suited                      B. suitable                      C. relevance                      D. irreplaceable
19. Ann reminded me \_\_\_\_\_ the dentist that morning.  
A. see                      B. to see                      C. saw                      D. seeing
20. My close friend asked me \_\_\_\_\_ him some money.  
A. lend                      B. to lend                      C. lending                      D. lent
21. My mother wanted \_\_\_\_\_ whether I like the birthday present or not  
A. to know                      B. know                      C. knew                      D. knowing
22. The headmaster invited the staff \_\_\_\_\_ to his birthday party.  
A. go                      B. going                      C. logo                      D. went
23. The teacher recommended \_\_\_\_\_ more books in English to improve the reading skills.  
A. read                      B. to read                      C. reading                      D. to have read
24. The passengers \_\_\_\_\_ fasten their seat belts as the plane began to take off.  
A. told to                      B. were told to                      C. are told to                      D. were told
25. Paul offered \_\_\_\_\_ me with the luggage.  
A. help                      B. to help                      C. helping                      D. helped

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. "You would better not swim too far from the beach," the lifeguard told the boy.  
A                      B                      C                      D
27. The police encouraged the thief tell the truth and promised not to tell anyone about the theft.  
A                      B                      C                      D :
28. We suggested to ask the school to provide free textbooks for students from low-income families.  
A                      B                      C                      D



29. The teacher advised us reviewing all the lessons before taking the final exam.

A

B

C

D

30. People in remote and mountain areas should be helped to read and write.

A

B

C

D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. "I'm sorry, I was rude to you yesterday," I said to Tom.

A. I apologized of being rude to you yesterday.

B. I apologized Tom for having been rude to him the day before.

C. I apologize for my rude to you yesterday.

D. I apologize to you as I was rude to you yesterday.

32. "You should learn English instead of any other language, Tom" said Tim.

A. Tim encouraged Tom learn English instead of any other language.

B. Tim encouraged Tom to learn English instead of any other language.

C. Tim encouraged Tom to learn any other language but English.

D. Tim encouraged Tom to learn any other language including English.

33. "Mary, should you not take a lot of vitamins," said the doctor.

A. The doctor advised Mary to take a lot of vitamins.

B. The doctor advised Mary not to take lots of vitamins.

C. The doctor made Mary not to take lots of vitamins.

D. The doctor let Mary not take a lot of vitamins.

34. She said to the boys, "Don't touch my books."

A. She told the boys not to touch her books.

B. She ordered the boys not to touch my books.

C. She asked the boys to touch her books.

D. All are correct.

35. "Don't use the office phone on personal purpose," the director said to the staff.

A. The director asked the staff not to use the office phone on personal purpose.

B. The director requested the staff not to use the office phone on personal purpose.

C. The director told the staff not to use the office phone on personal purpose.

D. All are correct.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

In 1948, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) recognized education (36) \_\_\_\_\_ a "fundamental right of every individual". Since then, significant progress (37) \_\_\_\_\_ made in the fight against illiteracy. From 1960 to 1985, the rate of worldwide illiteracy (38) \_\_\_\_\_ from 39 to 28 percent. Unfortunately, literacy efforts have not kept pace with the world's rapid population (39) \_\_\_\_\_. Today there are 405 million more illiterate adults than there were in 1960. Most of the world's illiterate people (40) \_\_\_\_\_ poor and live in developing nations. In India, the rate of illiteracy is nearly 39 percent and in Bangladesh over 57 percent.

Furthermore, the burden of illiteracy weighs most heavily (41) \_\_\_\_\_ women and rural people. Throughout the developing world, nearly half the women (42) \_\_\_\_\_ read and in extreme cases, illiteracy rates for women exceed 85 percent. In most areas, the burden of illiteracy is further compounded (43) \_\_\_\_\_ problems of geographical isolation, malnutrition, overpopulation, social and ethnic

tensions. Clearly there will be no easy solution to this (44) \_\_\_\_\_ problem. No government or organization can solve this problem on its own. A concerted international (45) \_\_\_\_\_ is needed at all levels working together towards a better solution.

- |                    |                 |                 |              |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 36. A. in          | B. on           | C. of           | D. as        |
| 37. A. has been    | B. had been     | C. is           | D. are       |
| 38. A. was dropped | B. was dropping | C. drops        | D. dropped   |
| 39. A. growth      | B. grown        | C. grow         | D. grew      |
| 40. A. have        | B. will be      | C. are          | D. has       |
| 41. A. about       | B. around       | C. on           | D. over      |
| 42. A. mustn't     | B. cannot       | C. isn't        | D. won't     |
| 43. A. with        | B. of           | C. by           | D. in        |
| 44. A. continued   | B. continuing   | C. continue     | D. continues |
| 45. A. attempts    | B. affect       | C. organization | D. effort    |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The United Nations, which defines illiteracy as an inability to read and write a simple message in any language, has conducted a number of surveys on world illiteracy. In the first survey of 1950, published in 1957, at least 44% of the world's population was found to be illiterate. A 1978 study showed the rate to have dropped to 32.5%. By 1990 illiteracy worldwide had dropped to about 27%, and by 1998 to 16%.

However, a study by the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) published in 1998 predicted that the world illiteracy rate would increase in the 21<sup>st</sup> century because only a quarter of the world's children were in school by the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The highest illiteracy rates were found in the less developed nations of Africa, Asia, and South America. Using the UN definition of illiteracy, the United States and Canada have an overall illiteracy rate of about 1%. In certain disadvantaged areas, however, such as the rural south in the United States, the illiteracy rate is much higher.

46. Illiteracy is defined by the UN as \_\_\_\_\_.
- the ability to read and write a simple message in any language
  - the inability to read and write a scientific message in any language
  - the inability to read and write a simple message in any language
  - the inability to use computers in a simple way
47. According to the passage, the number of people who were unable to read and write in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century \_\_\_\_\_.
- declined insignificantly worldwide
  - fell steadily worldwide
  - did not change worldwide
  - dropped very little worldwide
48. The United States has \_\_\_\_\_.
- a lower rate of literacy in its southern rural areas
  - a higher rate of literacy in its southern rural areas
  - a higher rate of literacy in disadvantaged areas
  - a highest rate of illiteracy in the world
49. It is showed in the passage that literacy rate was \_\_\_\_\_.
- higher in less developed countries
  - lower in technologically advanced countries
  - equal between rich and poor countries
  - lower in less developed countries
50. We learn from this passage that illiteracy is connected to \_\_\_\_\_.
- changed definition of illiteracy
  - poverty
  - advanced technology
  - rural population

## Unit 6: COMPETITIONS

### READING

#### I. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

The Olympic Games originated in 776 BC in Olympia, a small town in Greece. Participants in the first Olympiad are said to have run a 200-yard race, but as the Games were held every four years, they expanded in scope. Only Greek amateurs were allowed to participate in this festival in honor of the god Zeus. The event became a religious, patriotic, and athletic occasion where winners were honored with wreaths and special privileges. There was a profound change in the nature of the Games under the Roman emperors. After they became professional circuses and carnivals, they were banned in 394 AD by Emperor Theodosias.

The modern Olympic Games began in Athens in 1896 as a result of the initiative of Baron Pierre de Coubertin, a French educator whose desire was to promote international understanding through athletics. Nine nations participated in the first Games; over 100 nations currently compete.

The taint of politics, and racial controversy, however, has impinged upon the Olympic Games in our epoch. In 1936, Hitler, whose country hosted the Games, affronted Jesse Owens, a black American runner, by refusing to congratulate Owens for the feat of having won four gold medals. In the 1972 Munich Games, the world was appalled by the deplorable murder of eleven Israeli athletes by Arab terrorists. The next Olympic Games in Montreal were boycotted by African nations; in addition, Taiwan withdrew. In 1980, following the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan sixty-two nations caused great consternation to their athletes by refusing to participate in the Games.

*Note: consternation (n) = a feeling of worry, shock or confusion*

1. The first Olympic Games were held
  - A. for political reasons
  - B. as an international competition
  - C. as a religious festival
  - D. as a professional athletes' competition
2. Why were the Games discontinued?
  - A. They were banned by an Roman emperor.
  - B. The Romans did not enjoy them.
  - C. The emperors hated athletes.
  - D. Winners were getting special privileges.
3. Olympic Games are held \_\_\_\_\_
  - A. every decade
  - B. biannually
  - C. every four years
  - D. perennially
4. The Greek Olympic Games were \_\_\_\_\_ in nature.
  - A. religious
  - B. national
  - C. athletic
  - D. All are correct
5. The Games were resumed in modern times for the purpose of \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. giving amateur athletes a chance to participate
  - B. promoting goodwill among nations
  - C. creating apolitical arena
  - D. None of the above.
6. You can infer that Hitler's refusal to congratulate Jesse Owens indicate \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. national pride
  - B. jealousy
  - C. personal preference
  - D. racial discrimination

- II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.**

Competitors may perform any piece of their choice, including the one they have composed themselves, provided it does not exceed the limit of 20 minutes. The winner is given a time in a recording studio without charge and a TV appearance. The runner-up has an instrument of his or her choice. If you are interested in the competition, don't hesitate to enter our competition.

1. Thisisa(n) \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. letter C. advertisement  
B. piece of news D. public announcement
- 2 The competition is held every \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. week B. month C. year D. fifteen years
- 3 Who can take part in the competition?
- A. A large audience. B. Famous singers.  
C. Local students. D. A jury of seven.
- 4 How long does the competition last?
- A. 20 minutes B. 10 days C. 7 days D. fifteen years
- 5 Which of the following statements is NOT true?
- A. The winner gets free use of a recording studio.  
B. All students can take part in the competition, except local ones.  
C. Competitors can play the song they have written.  
D. Competitors can play as a group.

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

**I. Change direct speech into reported speech. Begin each of the sentences in the way shown.**

- L "Let's drink something on this occasion," he said to me.  
He suggested \_\_\_\_\_.
- Z "Tom, you can't smoke cigarettes here," the boss said to Tom.  
The boss prevented \_\_\_\_\_ from \_\_\_\_\_.
3. "Why don't we go for a walk?" she said to us.  
She suggested \_\_\_\_\_.

4. "Tan, I gave you 50,000 dong yesterday," Hung said to Tan.  
Hung insisted on \_\_\_\_\_.
5. "You copied your friend's paper, Jack" the teacher said.  
The teacher accused \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_.
6. "It is very kind of you to help me use this computer software. Thank you." John said to Paul.  
John thanked \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_.
- X "You have just won the scholarship to study abroad. Congratulations!" Mary said to Linda.  
Mary congratulated \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_.
8. "You mustn't leave your motorbike here" the guard said to Nam.  
The guard warned \_\_\_\_\_ against \_\_\_\_\_.

**IL Rewrite the following sentences in reported speech, using the right forms of the words given in brackets.**

1. The man said that he had not broken into that house (DENY)  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. He recommended that we should make a trip to Haiong Bay next week. (SUGGEST)  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The guests said that they would stay for a few more minutes to enjoy the exciting atmosphere at the party. (INSIST. .. ON)  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Susan said that she had made her sister's blouse dirty with ink. (APOLOGIZE. ... FOR)  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. Jack said that Tom broke the glass window. (ACCUSE. .. OF)  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. The boy said that he had lost his bicycle. (ADMIT)  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. The police told the crowd not to advance any more. (WARN. .. AGAINST ( )  
\_\_\_\_\_
- & He said that he had stayed in Hanoi for ten days. (REMEMBER)  
\_\_\_\_\_

**III. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

7. John congratulated us \_\_\_\_\_ passing our exams.
2. Her mother prevented Jane \_\_\_\_\_ going out that night.
3. John and his wife were thinking \_\_\_\_\_ buying a new house.
4. Tom insisted \_\_\_\_\_ paying for the bill.
5. Miss Brown thanked Jack \_\_\_\_\_ visiting her.
6. My brother has always dreamed \_\_\_\_\_ getting rich.
7. The teacher explained the competition's rules \_\_\_\_\_ the students.
8. The students quickly read the questions and tried to find \_\_\_\_\_ the answers.
9. The aim \_\_\_\_\_ the competition is to stimulate the spirit \_\_\_\_\_ learning English \_\_\_\_\_ students.
10. He apologized \_\_\_\_\_ not being able to answer the question.

## writing

### Rearrange the sentences to form the reply letter.

Dear Nam,

- A. The number of participants is 30.
- B. If you have any other questions, don't hesitate to contact me on (04) 39838188 or email me at Englishclub06@yahoo.com.
- C. It takes place at the English Department hall on November 25\* from 8am to 4 pm.
- D. We look forward to seeing you in the competition.
- E. Here is the information that you request.
- F. Thank you very much for your interests in the English Speaking Competition for secondary students.
- G. Each candidate has to fill in an application form to participate.
- H. It is advisable that you apply to participate in the competition by November 18<sup>th</sup>, because this year we just limit the number of participants to 30, late applications submitted will not be considered.

Best regards,

Kate Johnson

Secretary

*Your answers:*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_\_ 7. \_\_\_\_\_ 8. \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST I (Unit 6)

### 1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |                          |                     |                               |                    |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. option             | B. question         | C. competition                | D. protection      |
| 2. A. <u>th</u> reat     | B. <u>dr</u> eadful | C. peace <u>fu</u> l          | D. <u>dr</u> ad    |
| 3. A. <u>u</u> mbrella   | B. <u>cu</u> t      | C. <u>b</u> ut                | D. <u>h</u> uge    |
| 4. A. <u>r</u> esolution | B. <u>p</u> agoda   | C. <u>i</u> ntro <u>d</u> uce | D. <u>d</u> ragon  |
| 5. A. <u>a</u> dvanced   | B. <u>a</u> nnounce | C. <u>a</u> nnual             | D. <u>a</u> warded |

### 6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

- 6. That newspaper has just held a beauty \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. test                      B. contest                      C. exam                      D. tournament
- 7. He was a dynamic \_\_\_\_\_. In fact, he joined all school's activities.  
A. organizer                      B. judge                      C. participant                      D. counselor
- & At the end of the competition, the judges will \_\_\_\_\_ the total score of each competitor.  
A. discuss                      B. show                      C. tell                      D. announce
- 9. The aim of the English-speaking contest is to \_\_\_\_\_ the spirit of Learning English among students.  
A. keep                      B. stimulate                      C. spread                      D. heighten
- 10. The race was \_\_\_\_\_ by several companies in the city.  
A. sponsored                      B. helped                      C. aided                      D. planned
- 11. The competition attracted 400 contestants \_\_\_\_\_ 10 different schools in the city.  
A. winning                      B. participating                      C. representing                      D. mentioning

12. Over 650,000 \_\_\_\_\_ attended the finals of the FIFA Women's World Cup.  
A. spectators      B. audiences      C. passengers      D. footballers
13. As an honest competitor, I join this contest just for \_\_\_\_\_, not for prizes.  
A. fame      B. benefit      C. money      D. enjoyment
14. In the lesson of Literature, some of us have to \_\_\_\_\_ a poem in praise of nature from the textbook.  
A. recite      B. recital      C. reciting      D. recitation
15. There will be a live \_\_\_\_\_ by my favorite singers on TV tonight  
A. play      B. sight      C. show      D. performance
76. Most college students take part in all forms of college \_\_\_\_\_, such as running, swimming or jumping.  
A. participants      B. athletics      C. stage      D. contest
17. He got a yellow card for breaking the \_\_\_\_\_ of the game.  
A. aims      B. instructions      C. laws      D. rules
18. This sports competition is held in our school every year. It is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ event  
A. daily      B. weekly      C. monthly      D. yearly
19. Shy people often find it difficult to \_\_\_\_\_ discussions.  
A. get in touch with      B. get on with  
C. take part in      D. take place in
20. You will receive a reply to this letter of request \_\_\_\_\_ five days.  
A. with      B. during      C. within      D. at
21. Paul prefers working \_\_\_\_\_ nothing all the time.  
A. than doing      B. to doing      C. than do      D. to do
22. Our teachers suggested our \_\_\_\_\_ fully in the English-speaking Contest  
A. participant      B. participate      C. participating      D. participated
23. I don't feel like \_\_\_\_\_ to the dentist although I have a toothache.  
A. go      B. to go      C. going      D. went
24. I can work well without people \_\_\_\_\_ me.  
A. disturb      B. to disturb      C. disturbing      D. disturbed
25. I was surprised that Ann left without \_\_\_\_\_ goodbye to anyone.  
A. say      B. to say      C. said      D. saying

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. They are not looking forward to go back to school after the summer holiday.  
A      B      C      D
27. His father does not approve of him to go to the meeting without dressing formally.  
A      B      C      D
28. The doctor suggested that he staved in bed for several days.  
A      B      C      D
29. The class monitor suggested to go on a picnic on the occasion of May Day.  
A      B      C      D
30. I apologized to hurt you, but I did not mean to do it.  
A      B      C      D

**31—35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. "I'm sorry I didn't tell you about my trip earlier," Lan said.  
A. Lan apologized me for not telling about her trip earlier.  
B. Lan apologized for not telling me about her trip earlier.

- C. Ian apologized for not telling her about my trip earlier.  
 D. Lan apologized for telling me about her late trip.
32. John asked Laura, "Can I borrow some money?"  
 A. John asked Laura if she had lent him some money.  
 B. John asked Laura if she would lend him some money.  
 C. John asked Laura if she would have lent him some money.  
 D. John asked Laura if she has lent him some money.
33. She said, "I'll call the police if you don't leave immediately!"  
 A. She frightened to call the police if he didn't leave immediately.  
 B. She said to call the police if he didn't leave immediately.  
 C. She scared to call the police if he didn't leave immediately.  
 D. She threatened to call the police if he didn't leave immediately.
34. "Don't bite your nails any more," said Mrs. Brown to her son.  
 A. Mrs. Brown told her son stop biting his nails.  
 B. Mrs. Brown told her son to stop bite his nails.  
 C. Mrs. Brown told her son to stop biting his nails.  
 D. Mrs. Brown told her son to stop to bite his nails.
35. She stopped asking for advice on how to lose weight  
 A. She stopped to ask for advice on how to lose weight  
 B. She stopped and asked for advice on how to lose weight  
 C. She gave up asking for advice on how to lose weight  
 D. She stopped because she wanted advice on how to lose weight

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Sumo wrestling is a national sport in Japan. Every year there are six (36) \_\_\_\_\_ and millions of Japanese watch them on television. A tournament is a (37) \_\_\_\_\_ of matches.

Sumo is almost as old as the nation of Japan itself. Stories say that there was sumo wrestling over two thousand years ago. History says that there were national sumo tournaments in the eighth century.

Often (38) \_\_\_\_\_ are thin and can move very quickly. It is beautiful to watch them play. However, sumo wrestlers (39) \_\_\_\_\_ from 100 to 160 kilos. One famous wrestler weighed 195 kilos. Sumo wrestlers do not look beautiful, and sumo wrestling is a very slow sport.

Sumo wrestlers (40) \_\_\_\_\_ training when they are boys. They (41) \_\_\_\_\_ to make their bodies strong. They also eat and eat and eat

They wrestle in a round ring with a sand floor. A wrestler (42) \_\_\_\_\_ the match if he leaves the ring. He is also the loser if any part of his body except his feet touches the floor. Each wrestler tries to (43) \_\_\_\_\_ the other down on the floor or out of the ring. Sometimes one wrestler just (44) \_\_\_\_\_ aside when the other wrestler rushes toward him. Then that wrestler fails down or falls out of the ring.

Sumo is not very (45) \_\_\_\_\_ in other countries, but the Japanese love it. Even young people find this traditional sport exciting.

- |                    |             |                 |                |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 36. A. tournaments | B. fights   | C. games        | D. meetings    |
| 37. A. series      | B. groups   | C. number       | D. combination |
| 38. A. fighters    | B. athletes | C. participants | D. players     |
| 39. A. move        | B. change   | C. divide       | D. weigh       |
| 40. A. open        | B. set      | C. set off      | D. start       |
| 41. A. motion      | B. exercise | C. move         | D. act         |



- |     |            |           |            |            |
|-----|------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 42. | A. misses  | B. loses  | C. cancels | D. quits   |
| 43. | A. push    | B. hit    | C. carry   | D. place   |
| 44. | A. walks   | B. slips  | C. steps   | D. takes   |
| 45. | A. genera! | B. normal | C. known   | D. popular |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The Tour de France, often called the Tour, is the most popular bicycle race in the world. More than 150 competitors race along a course that covers about 3,200 km of European roads. The Tour usually lasts about 25 to 30 days each July. The course of the Tour changes each year. It lies mostly in France, but it has also passed through neighboring countries such as Belgium, Spain, Germany, and Switzerland. The final stretch of the course always runs along the Champs-Élysées, a famous avenue in Paris. Only about half of the cyclists who enter the Tour finish the race.

The Tour de France is divided into stages. There is a stage almost every day, and some stages emphasize a particular cycling skill, such as climbing hills, sprinting, or performance in time-trial races. Cyclists are timed for each stage. During the race, the cyclist with the lowest cumulative time wears the yellow *jersey*. In this way, the yellow jersey indicates the current leader. At the conclusion of the race, the cyclist with the lowest total time is the winner and receives the yellow jersey as a trophy in a ceremony in Paris.

Each competitor in the tour belongs to a team of nine cyclists. Each team has a leader, who is its best all-around cyclist. Other team members help the leader. They may shield the leader from wind, provide food or drink, or offer support to the leader while climbing hills. Prize money awarded to winners is usually shared among the team members.

45. Cyclists entering The Tour de France \_\_\_\_\_.
- race in France
  - race in neighboring countries of France
  - always run along the Champs-Élysées
  - must cover over three thousand kilometers
47. Which of the following words is similar in meaning to cumulative?
- Collective
  - Increasing
  - Swelling
  - Growing
48. The winners of the race is the one \_\_\_\_\_.
- who is best at a particular cycling skill
  - who covers the course with the lowest total time
  - wears the yellow jersey during a stage of the race
  - who runs along the Champs-Élysées
49. "Cyclists are timed for each stage" means \_\_\_\_\_.
- the time for each stage of the race is measured by cyclists
  - cyclists start riding at the same time at each stage
  - the time each cyclist runs for the race is measured in each stage and added up later
  - each stage has a different time to start for each cyclist
50. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
- Competitors in the Tour are divided into teams of nine cyclists each.
  - Team members may offer help to their team leader.
  - Team members share the prize money if their leader wins the race.
  - Each team has a leader, who is the best while climbing hills:

## TEST 2 (Unit 6)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                   |                 |             |               |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. regret      | B. sculpture    | C. attach   | D. announce   |
| 2. A. maximum     | B. certainty    | C. solidify | D. supervisor |
| 3. A. picture     | B. motion       | C. result   | D. healthy    |
| 4. A. communicate | B. disappointed | C. ability  | D. activity   |
| 5. A. stimulate   | B. sculpture    | C. spirit   | D. society    |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. The teacher explained the competition's rules to the students.  
A. laws                      B. regulations                      C. principles                      D. aims
7. In our English language contest, the judges will observe and score our performance.  
A. lawyers                      B. teachers                      C. principals                      D. examiners
8. The aim of the English competition is to stimulate the spirit of learning English among students.  
A. encourage                      B. force                      C. make                      D. improve
9. Are you interested in taking in the competitions like these?  
A. races                      B. marathons                      C. contests                      D. exams
10. The aim of the club is to stimulate the spirit of sports among students.  
A. target                      B. purpose                      C. objective                      D. All are correct
11. Every year that city            several traditional festivals and sports competitions.  
A. have                      B. contains                      C. takes                      D. holds
12. Students must achieve general            before being major in their optional field.  
A. studies                      B. knowledge                      C. skills                      D. ideas
13. The college offers a challenging and            environment in which to study.  
A. boring                      B. stimulating                      C. thrilling                      D. frightening
14. They're            at training everybody by the end of the year.  
A. pointing                      B. aiming                      C. trying                      D. succeeding
15. They were bitterly            at the result of the game.  
A. disappoint                      B. disappointed                      C. disappointing                      D. disappointedly
16.            knowledge is knowledge of facts about a lot of different subjects.  
A. General                      B. Whole                      C. Ordinary                      D. All are correct
17.            is the sound that is made by something repeatedly hitting a surface quickly and lightly.  
A. Hitting                      B. Pat                      C. Patting                      D. Patter
18. I had no chance            the exam because I hadn't worked hard enough.  
A. passed                      B. for passing                      C. to passing                      D. of passing
19. A back injury prevented active participation            any sports for a while.  
A. in                      B. at                      C. on                      D. into
20.            of the presentation, there will be a chance for the audience to ask questions.  
A. In the end                      B. At the end                      C. From the end                      D. Until the end
21. I have no intention            any more money from you.  
A. to borrow                      B. of borrowing                      C. in borrowing                      D. A and B

- 26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

- 31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

- 67

36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Olympic Games are the most important international athletic competition in the world. The Olympics bring together (36) \_\_\_\_\_ of the world's finest athletes to compete against (37) \_\_\_\_\_ in a variety of individual and team sports. Millions of people (38) \_\_\_\_\_ attended the Games and more than one billion people throughout the world (39) \_\_\_\_\_ the Olympics on television. <sup>t#</sup>

The 2000 Summer Games in Sydney, Australia, (40) \_\_\_\_\_ the largest in the Olympic history, with athletes (41) \_\_\_\_\_ for medals in 300 events. Drug problems continued to cast a cloud over the Games. Several athletes were (42) \_\_\_\_\_ for taking illegal drugs, including some athletes (43) \_\_\_\_\_ gave up medals after failing drug tests. Stars of the Games (44) \_\_\_\_\_ Marion Jones of the United States in track and field, Australian (45) \_\_\_\_\_ Ian Thorpe, Chinese diver Fu Mingxia and cyclist Leontieuv Ziljaard of the Netherlands.

- |     |                  |                 |               |               |
|-----|------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 36. | A. a thousand    | B. thousand     | C. thousand's | D. thousands  |
| 37. | A. the other     | B. one another  | C. other      | D. others     |
| 38. | A. were          | B. had          | C. are        | D. have       |
| 39. | A. watching      | B. to watch     | C. watch      | D. watched    |
| 40. | A. was           | B. has          | C. is         | D. were       |
| 41. | A. competing     | B. to compete   | C. compete    | D. competed   |
| 42. | A. disqualifying | B. disqualified | C. qualify    | D. qualified  |
| 43. | A. who           | B. whose        | C. which      | D. whom       |
| 44. | A. to include    | B. are included | C. included   | D. including' |
| 45. | A. swimmer       | B. swimming     | C. swim       | D. swims      |

46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.

In 775 BC, the first Olympic Games were held at the foot of Mount Olympus to honor the Greek's chief god, Zeus. The warm climate for outdoor activities, the need for preparedness in war, and their life style caused the Greeks to create competitive sports. Only the elite and military could participate firstly, but later the Games were open to all free Greek males who had no criminal record. The Greeks emphasized physical fitness and strength in their education of Youth. Therefore, contests in running, jumping, discus and javelin throwing, boxing and horse racing were held in individual cities, and the winners competed every four years at Mount Olympus. Winners were greatly honored by having olive wreaths placed on their heads and having poems sung about their deeds. Originally, these contests were held as games of friendship, and any wars in progress were halted to allow the games to happen. They also helped to strengthen bonds among competitors and the different cities represented. The Greeks attached so much importance to the Games that they calculated time to four-year cycles called "Olympiads" dating from 776 BC. The contest coincided with religious festivities and constituted an effort on the part of the participants to please the gods. Any who disobeyed the rules were dismissed and seriously punished. These athletes brought shame not only to themselves but also to the cities represented.

46. What is the main idea of this passage?

- A. The Greeks had always encouraged everyone to participate in games.  
B. Physical fitness was an integral part of the lives of the ancient Greeks.

- C. The Greeks severely punished those who did not participate in physical fitness programs.
- D. The Greeks had the games coincide with religious festivities so that they could go back to war when the games were over.
47. Why were the Olympics held?
- A. To stop war. B. To honor Zeus.
- C. To crown the best athletes. D. To sing songs about athletes.
48. Which of the following is NOT true?
- A. Battles were interrupted for athletes to participate in the games.
- B. Winners placed olive wreaths on their heads.
- C. The Games were held in Greece every four years.
- D. Poems glorified the winner in song.
49. What conclusion can we draw about the ancient Greek?
- A. They were very simple.
- B. They were pacifists.
- C. They believed athletic events were important.
- D. They couldn't count, so they used "Olympiads" for dates.
50. Which of the following was ultimately required of all athletes competing in the Olympics?
- A. They had to be Greek males, with no criminal record.
- B. They must have completed military service.
- C. They had to attend special training sessions.
- D. They had to be religious.

## Unit 7: WORLD POPULATION

### IREADING

#### I. Choose the word or phrase which best fits each gap of the passage.

Ask most people (1); \_\_\_\_\_ is happening to the world's population and they are likely to say it is exploding. Ask them if there (2) \_\_\_\_\_ enough food next century and they will answer 'no'. Ask them about the world's energy supply and they will say they (3) \_\_\_\_\_ out and we will all be sitting, in the dark and cold next century. Ask them what they think (4) \_\_\_\_\_ raw materials and they will say we are using them up at a rate that will mean there are none (5) \_\_\_\_\_ for our grandchildren.

These statements have two things (6) \_\_\_\_\_ common. They are too gloomy, and they are all wrong. It is persuasively argued in a book (7) \_\_\_\_\_ tries to chart our future over the (8) \_\_\_\_\_ quarter century, most of the attention the book has received so far has (9) \_\_\_\_\_ on its forecasts for Britain and the prospect of five million (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

- |    |                |             |         |          |
|----|----------------|-------------|---------|----------|
| A  | A. what        | B. that     | C. why  | D. when  |
| 2. | A. have        | B. will be  | C. is   | D. are   |
| 3. | A. are running | B. have run | C. run  | D. ran   |
| 4. | A. over        | B. about    | C. at   | D. on    |
| 5. | A. leaves      | B. leaving  | C. left | D. leave |

- |                 |               |                 |                 |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 6. A. to        | B. for        | C. of           | D. in           |
| 7. A. which     | B. what       | C. this         | D. it           |
| 8. A. following | B. next       | C. after        | D. past         |
| 9. A. gathered  | B. centre     | C. concentrated | D. pointed      |
| 10. A. employed | B. unemployed | C. employing    | D. unemployment |

## II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

The first census of the American people in 1790 listed fewer than four million residents, most of whom had come from England. Ten years later, 1800, although the English were still a majority, many Irish, Dutch, German, Swedish, Scottish, and French settlers had come to make their homes in the United States. Immigrants from all of these nations, along with an undocumented number of Africans who had been brought into the country as slaves, provided labor for the rapidly growing cities and the frontier farms. They built factories, roads, and canals, pushing west to settle towns on the edges of the American territory.

By 1880, large numbers of central and southern Europeans began to find their way to America. Italian, Greek, Russian, Austrian, Armenian, and Slavic immigrants settled in the cities where they supplied labor for hundreds of new industries. The census of 1910 listed almost one million immigrants.

After the Civil War, many Asians began to arrive, primarily to work on the railroads in the West. Chinese laborers by the thousands led the way, followed by Korean and Japanese immigrants. In more recent years, hundreds of thousands of refugees have come to the United States, the largest numbers are from Hungary, Cuba, Lebanon, and the West Indies.

The United States is unique in the world because, with the notable exception of the Native Americans, all Americans are immigrants or the descendants of them.

- Which of the following would be the best title for this passage?
  - A History of American Immigrants.
  - A History of Immigrants in the Nineteenth Century.
  - A History of European Immigrants to the United States.
  - A History of Urban and Agricultural Development in the United States.
- When did many Italian immigrants enter the United States?
  - In 1790.
  - In 1800.
  - In 1880.
  - In 1960.
- The author mentions all of the following as residents listed in the 1800 census EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.
  - Germans
  - English
  - French
  - Italians
- The word "majority" in line 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - the largest number
  - the smallest number
  - the average number
  - the correct number
- It can be inferred from the passage that the author's attitude toward immigrants is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - discourteous
  - respectful
  - prejudiced
  - disinterested

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

### I. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

- If I finish the report before Saturday, I (give) \_\_\_\_\_ it to my boss.
- If you have enough time, please (type) \_\_\_\_\_ this letter before you leave.
- If I were in London, I (visit) \_\_\_\_\_ the Buckingham Palace,

4. He would understand the instructions if you (explain) \_\_\_\_\_ it to him again.
5. The world would be a wonderful place to live if there (be) \_\_\_\_\_ no war.
6. If he (get) \_\_\_\_\_ a pay rise, he will share his happiness to his workmates.
7. We could go for a walk today if today (be) \_\_\_\_\_ Saturday.
8. If she passes the interview, she (be) \_\_\_\_\_ offered a chance to study abroad.
9. If water (be) \_\_\_\_\_ to 10CrC, it (turn) \_\_\_\_\_ to steam.
10. I (take) \_\_\_\_\_ a study trip abroad if my uncle supports me.

## II. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form.

1. If he (practise) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot, he wouldn't have failed his driving test
2. If I (be) \_\_\_\_\_ at my daughter's age, I would behave differently.
3. Had they arrived at the sales early, they (find) \_\_\_\_\_ a better selection.
4. If we (know) \_\_\_\_\_ about your problem, we would have helped you.
5. If I (be) \_\_\_\_\_ you, I would not buy that second-hand motorbike.
6. I would not have read your diary if you (not/ hide) \_\_\_\_\_ it in such an obvious place.
7. She (go) \_\_\_\_\_ to the party if you had invited her.
8. We (arrive) \_\_\_\_\_ earlier if we had not missed the bus.

## III. Change the following conditional sentences into reported speech, beginning with the word given.

1. Nam said to his mother, "If I get a scholarship, I will study abroad."  
Nam told his mother \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The judge asked the contestant, "What would you do if you were a Miss World?"  
The judge asked \_\_\_\_\_.
3. John said to Laura, "If you get this job, you can earn a lot of money".  
John told Laura \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Nam said, "If I were a millionaire, I would travel around the world."  
Nam said \_\_\_\_\_.
5. "What would you do if you were the Prime Minister, John?" I said.  
I asked \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Lan said, "If I were the principal, I would change the school's regulations."  
Lan said \_\_\_\_\_.
7. "Your parents would have been disappointed If they had known about your study results, Paul" Linda said.  
Linda told \_\_\_\_\_.
8. "If the rivers were not polluted with toxic wastes, our health would be better," a scientist said.  
A scientist said \_\_\_\_\_.

## IV. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. The world population is increasing \_\_\_\_\_ the rate \_\_\_\_\_ about 76 million a year.
2. The main reason \_\_\_\_\_ the population explosion is a fell \_\_\_\_\_ death rates.
3. Can you make some suggestions \_\_\_\_\_ how to solve the problems \_\_\_\_\_ overpopulation?
4. We should educate people and make them aware \_\_\_\_\_ the danger \_\_\_\_\_ having more children.
5. Safe birth-control methods \_\_\_\_\_ family planning are not available \_\_\_\_\_ women in remote regions.

6. The number of injuries \_\_\_\_\_ automobile accidents increases every year.
7. There is a limit \_\_\_\_\_ 20 minutes \_\_\_\_\_ this short test. Students must turn \_\_\_\_\_ their papers \_\_\_\_\_ the end of 20 minutes.
8. Only 10 percent of the earth's land can be used \_\_\_\_\_ farming and another 20 percent \_\_\_\_\_ raising animals.
9. Different people give different answers \_\_\_\_\_ the question.
10. Thanks \_\_\_\_\_ better medical care, fewer children die \_\_\_\_\_ birth.

## writing1

**I. Use the statistics of the budget of the British government in 2001 to fill the blanks of the following report.**

**Budget of 2001 (£337 billion)**

<i>Social security</i>	£110 billion	<i>Law and order</i>	£18 billion
<i>Health and personal social services</i>	£57 billion	<i>Housing, heritage and environment</i>	£14 billion
<i>Education</i>	£38 billion	<i>Industry, agriculture &amp; employment</i>	£13 billion
<i>Debt interest</i>	£27 billion	<i>Transport</i>	£9 billion
<i>Defence</i>	£26 billion	<i>Other expenditure</i>	£25 billion

The table shows the budget of the British government in 2001. Overall, (1) \_\_\_\_\_, (2) \_\_\_\_\_, and (3) \_\_\_\_\_ were the most important targets.

The biggest segment was (4) \_\_\_\_\_. Pensions, employment assistance and other benefits made up about (5) \_\_\_\_\_ percent of total expenditure. (6) \_\_\_\_\_ was the second highest budget cost. Hospital and medical services accounted for (7) \_\_\_\_\_ billion, or about (8) \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the budget. The government spent about (9) \_\_\_\_\_ percent of revenue on debt, and similar amounts went towards defence: (10) \_\_\_\_\_ billion, and law and order: (11) \_\_\_\_\_ billion.

Spending on housing, transport and industry accounted for (12) \_\_\_\_\_ billion. Finally, other expenditure totaled (13) \_\_\_\_\_ billion.

In short, the bulk of British government spending went on (14) \_\_\_\_\_ and (15) \_\_\_\_\_. However, (16) \_\_\_\_\_, (17) \_\_\_\_\_, and (18) \_\_\_\_\_ are also major areas of spending.

**II. Use the statistics from the table about how Americans spent their salary in of 1970 and 2000 to complete each blank of the report**

**US spending patterns (1970 -2000)**

<i>Areas</i>	<i>1970</i>	<i>2000</i>
Food	44%	15%
Cars	24%	45%
Petrol	9%	10%
Books	6%	1%
Computers	1%	12%
Furniture	10%	9%
Restaurants	8%	15%



The table shows changes in American spending patterns between 1970 and 2000. (1) \_\_\_\_\_ and (2) \_\_\_\_\_ made up the two biggest items of expenditure in both years. Together they comprised about (3) \_\_\_\_\_ percent of household spending. Food accounted for (4) \_\_\_\_\_ percent of spending in 1970, but this dropped to (5) \_\_\_\_\_ percent in 2000. However, the spending on cars was nearly (6) \_\_\_\_\_, rising from (7) \_\_\_\_\_ percent in 1970 to (8) \_\_\_\_\_ percent in 2000.

Other areas changed considerably. Spending on restaurants (9) \_\_\_\_\_, rising from (10) \_\_\_\_\_ percent to (11) \_\_\_\_\_ percent. The proportion of salary spent on computers increased significantly, rising from (12) \_\_\_\_\_ percent in 1970 to (13) \_\_\_\_\_ percent in 2000. Meanwhile, the spending on books dropped from (14) \_\_\_\_\_ percent to (15) \_\_\_\_\_ percent in thirty years.

Some areas remained unchanged: Americans spent the same amount of salary on (16) \_\_\_\_\_ and (17) \_\_\_\_\_.

In short, there was the increase in spending on (18) \_\_\_\_\_, (19) \_\_\_\_\_, and restaurants. The increase was made up for by the cuts in expenditure on (20) \_\_\_\_\_, and books.

## TEST 1 (Unit 7)

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                          |                    |                       |                       |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>mod</u> ern     | B. <u>pos</u> tpon | C. <u>popu</u> lation | D. <u>po</u> verty    |
| 2. A. <u>throu</u> ghout | B. <u>bir</u> th   | C. <u>grow</u> th     | D. <u>altho</u> ugh   |
| 3. A. <u>furni</u> ture  | B. <u>pic</u> ture | C. <u>lectu</u> re    | D. <u>cure</u>        |
| 4. A. <u>aw</u> are      | B. <u>am</u> ount  | C. <u>avai</u> lable  | D. <u>prob</u> ably   |
| 5. A. <u>meth</u> od     | B. <u>thoug</u> ht | C. <u>thre</u> aten   | D. <u>them</u> selves |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

- you think the earth is \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. crowding      B. population      C. improving      D. overpopulated
- Safe birth-control methods for family planning are not \_\_\_\_\_ to people living in remote areas.  
A. ready      B. available      C. brought      D. set
- High birth rates account for population \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. decrease      B. expansion      C. extension      D. explosion
- In the 1970's, China carried out the one-child policy to decrease its population \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. trend      B. tendency      C. growth      D. growing
- According to \_\_\_\_\_, the population of the world by the year 2020 will be more than 7 billion.  
A. officers      B. people      C. experts      D. politicians
- China \_\_\_\_\_ first in population growth.  
A. comes      B. keeps      C. stands      D. ranks
- What is the best \_\_\_\_\_ to limit the birthrate in the world?  
A. treatment      B. medicine      C. measurement      D. method
- Each individual must decide to help \_\_\_\_\_ the world population.  
A. limit      B. decreasing      C. limited      D. fall

14. Population explosion will lead to \_\_\_\_\_ of food and natural resources.  
A. variety                      B. diversity                      C. difference                      D. shortage
15. Although millions of women in the world want to limit the \_\_\_\_\_ of their families, they cannot always find a safe way.  
A. number                      B. people                      C. quantity                      D. size
16. Some of the world's natural disasters are partly caused by \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. population                      B. populous                      C. populations                      D. overpopulation
17. A \_\_\_\_\_ of food in a poor country can cause people to die of hunger.  
A. short                      B. shorten                      C. shortening                      D. shortage
18. Sweden is not a \_\_\_\_\_ country in the world.  
A. populating                      B. populated                      C. populous                      D. populate
19. We had to walk because we couldn't \_\_\_\_\_ to take a taxi.  
A. see                      B. have                      C. afford                      D. rich
20. You should try your best. There's a limit \_\_\_\_\_ what we can do to help you.  
A. to                      B. of                      C. with                      D. in
21. There \_\_\_\_\_ no shortage of water if it had rained.  
A. were                      B. would be                      C. would have been                      D. would have had
22. If I were forced to leave my position, I \_\_\_\_\_ upset.  
A. am                      B. will be                      C. would be                      D. would have been
23. Susan \_\_\_\_\_ the problem if she \_\_\_\_\_ in the office right now.  
A. solved— were                      B. will solve - is  
C. would solve— were                      D. solves - is
24. If I \_\_\_\_\_ the movie, I \_\_\_\_\_ you about it last night.  
A. saw— would tell                      B. had seen - would have been told  
C. had seen - would have told                      D. had seen - would tell
25. If the weather \_\_\_\_\_ fine last week, there \_\_\_\_\_ roses in our garden now.  
A. were— will be                      B. had been— would have been  
C. were - will be                      D. had been - would be

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. In the year 2020, there will be a falling in the death rates.  
A                      B                      C                      D
27. If the world population did not grow every year, we will not lack food.  
A                      B                      C                      D
28. Women in mountainous regions know of no safe way to have less children.  
A                      B                      C                      D
29. Safe birth-control methods for family planning are not available with them.  
A                      B                      C                      D
30. If Dad did not marry Mum, we would not have been bom.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. If Mr. Ba doesn't stop having more children, he can't support his big family.  
A. Unless Mr. Ba stops having more children, he can support his big family.  
B. Unless Mr. Ba stops having more children, he can't support his big family.  
C. Unless Mr. Ba stops to have more children, he can't support his big family.  
D. Unless Mr. Sa stops to have more children, he can support his big family.

32. Natural resources become exhausted because there are too many people on the earth.
- A. If there are few people on the earth, natural resources will not become exhausted.
  - B. If there are fewer people on the earth, natural resources will not become exhausted.
  - C. If there were fewer people on the earth, natural resources would not become exhausted.
  - D. If there were fewer people on the earth, natural resources will not become exhausted.
33. Many women in remote areas could not find the right way to limit the size of their families.
- A. Many women in remote areas were not able finding the right way to limit the size of their families.
  - B. Many women in remote areas are not able finding the right way to limit the size of their families.
  - C. Many women in remote areas were not able to find the right way to limit the size of their families.
  - D. Many women in remote areas are not able to find the right way to limit die size of their families.
34. Our world may not have enough food and energy in the future.
- A. Our world may be short of food and energy in the future.
  - B. The future may not guarantee our food and energy.
  - C. Our world will not have enough food and energy in the future.
  - D. Our world may not have food and energy enough for us in the future.
35. They have been married for four years.
- A. It's four years when they get married.
  - B. It's four years since they got married.
  - C. It's four years when they got married.
  - D. It has been four years when they got married.

**36—45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

With one of the world's lowest (36) \_\_\_\_\_ rates at 0.13%, Japan's population will begin its decline next year, dropping from its current 128 million to 126 million by 2015 and to 101 million (37) \_\_\_\_\_ 2050, according to a Washington Post report. The negative effects of the population burst will be numerous, but the most fear is of the economic worse results. Japan's (38) \_\_\_\_\_ is currently second only to the US.

"A nation requires a certain scale in the population to continue its moving force, but in Japan, we are (39) \_\_\_\_\_ with a serious combination of a low birth-rate and an aging nation," Deputy director of Japan's Education Ministry Suzuki said. "Our pension system is already being tested to its limits. (40) \_\_\_\_\_ with fewer young people in (41) \_\_\_\_\_, the question is: How are we going to sustain the elderly and the nation's future? We don't have a (42) \_\_\_\_\_ answer yet"

In the (43) \_\_\_\_\_ ten years, the Washington Post explains that 90 theme parks aimed at children have disappeared, while the number of hospitals in Japan with paediatric wings (wings for babies and children) (44) \_\_\_\_\_ from 4,119 in 1990 to 3,473 in 2000. In addition, 70 percent of young women have no interest in (45) \_\_\_\_\_. In Japan, married women traditionally stay at home to raise children. Some towns have even offered money to encourage couples to have a baby.

- |     |              |              |            |             |
|-----|--------------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 36. | A. work      | B. death     | C. job     | D. birth    |
| 37. | A. to        | B. at        | C. in      | D. by       |
| 38. | A. military  | B. education | C. economy | D. industry |
| 39. | A. familiar  | B. faced     | C. having  | D. seeing   |
| 40. | A. And       | B. Because   | C. So      | D. But      |
| 41. | A. streets   | B. society   | C. schools | D. life     |
| 42. | A. clear     | B. difficult | C. big     | D. unclear, |
| 43. | A. present   | B. recently  | C. over    | D. past     |
| 44. | A. increased | B. decreased | C. closed  | D. opened   |
| 45. | A. education | B. marriage  | C. work    | D. future   |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The world population, which did not reach its first 1 billion until about 1800, added another 1 billion by 1930. the most rapid growth in the 19<sup>th</sup> century occurred in Europe and North America, where there were declines in mortality. Meanwhile, mortality and fertility remained high in Asia, Africa, and Latin America.

Beginning in the 1930s and accelerating rapidly after World War II, mortality went into decline in much of Asia and Latin America, giving rise to a new increase in population growth that reached rates far higher than any previously experienced in Europe. The rapidity of this growth, which some described as the "population explosion", was due to the sharpness in the falls in mortality that in turn were the result of improvements in public health, sanitation, and nutrition. The external origins and the speed of the declines in mortality meant that there was little chance that they would be accompanied by the onset of a decline in fertility. In addition, the marriage patterns of Asia and Latin America were quite different from those in Europe. Marriage in Asia and Latin America is early and nearly universal, while that in Europe is usually late and there are significant percentages of people who never marry.

46. What is the meaning of "mortality rate"?

- |               |                |                   |               |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------|
| A. lower rate | B. growth rate | C. fertility rate | D. death rate |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|---------------|

47. The world population was about \_\_\_\_\_ in 1930.

- |              |              |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| A. 1 billion | B. 2 billion | C. 2 million | D. 1 million |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|

48. The population explosion in Asia and Latin America was due to \_\_\_\_\_.

- the decline of death rates
- the developed countries
- the improvements in public health, sanitation and nutrition
- World War II

49. Which sentence is NOT true according to the passage?

- The world population increases every year.
- The world population decreases every year.
- Population explosion happened in Asia and Latin America.
- In the 19<sup>th</sup> century, people in Europe and North America lived longer.

50. People in Asia and Latin America \_\_\_\_\_.

- tend to get married earlier than those in Europe and North America
- tend to get married later than those in Europe and North America
- never marry
- continue to get married

## TEST 2 (Unit 7)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                     |                 |                  |               |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. affect        | B. method       | C. double        | D. current    |
| 2. A. decrease      | B. increase     | C. control       | D. limit      |
| 3. A. developing    | B. available    | C. population    | D. particular |
| 4. A. answer        | B. million      | C. expect        | □.figure      |
| 5. A. technological | B. organization | C. international | D. university |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. The mass media should raise people's awareness of population issues.  
A. thought      B. consciousness      C. belief      D. consideration
7. Some land in developing countries can be more productive if people start using modern farming methods.  
A. effective      B. useless      C. fertile      D. developed
8. In the developed world, population growth will continue to be very low and in some nations will even decline.  
A. increase      B. grow      C. fell      D. double
9. New York City is one the most populous cities in the world.  
A. crowded      B. deserted      C. attractive      D. metropolitan
10. These figures mean that almost 7% of the working population is unemployed.  
A. amount      B. numbers      C. calculations      D. percentage
11. The government has set strict \_\_\_\_\_ on levels of population in big cities.  
A. limitation      B. limits      C. restrictions      D. B and C
12. Only 10% of the earth's land can be used for farming and another 20% for \_\_\_\_\_ animals.  
A. feeding      B. raising      C. rising      D. growing
13. There are many \_\_\_\_\_ that people want to have several children.  
A. ideas      B. results      C. reasons      D. opinions
14. This TV program is to \_\_\_\_\_ public awareness about illiteracy, overpopulation and their negative influences on the society.  
A. rise      B. raise      C. decrease      D. grow
15. The organization \_\_\_\_\_ food to the earthquake victims.  
A. supplied      B. distributed      C. delivered      D. All are correct.
16. He took up the work \_\_\_\_\_ enthusiasm.  
A. in      B. with      C. about      D. on
17. Because his argument was so confusing, \_\_\_\_\_ people understood it.  
A. many      B. clever      C. less      D. few
18. \_\_\_\_\_ interested in that subject, I would try to learn more about it.  
A. Were I      B. Should I      C. I was      D. If I am
19. It's time we \_\_\_\_\_ out the solution to the problem of overpopulation.  
A. find      B. will find      C. found      D. have found
20. I could understand the French teacher if she \_\_\_\_\_ more slowly.  
A. speaks      B. spoke      C. will speak      D. would speak
21. If I could speak Japanese, I \_\_\_\_\_ next year studying in Japan.  
A. will spend      B. would spend      C. had spent      D. would have spent

22. If you were given a big prize, what \_\_\_\_\_ with the money?  
 A. do you do B. will you do  
 C. would you do D. would you have done
23. If I had taken that English course, I \_\_\_\_\_ much progress.  
 A. had made B. would have made  
 C. would make D. were going to make
24. If there \_\_\_\_\_ no oxygen in the air, life on earth \_\_\_\_\_ exist.  
 A. was - didn't B. were - wouldn't  
 C. is - won't D. weren't - wouldn't
25. None of these problems \_\_\_\_\_ if everyone \_\_\_\_\_ at the party on time.\*  
 A. will occur - arrives B. would occur - arrives  
 C. would have occurred - had arrived D. could have occurred - arrived

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. By the year of 2015, the world population expects to be over 7 billion.  
 A B C D
27. The earth has resources enough to support billions of its inhabitants.  
 A B C D
28. Nowadays, in our world there is a limit of the amounts of fresh water.  
 A B C D
29. Most countries in Asia and Africa have poor living standard.  
 A B C D
30. How many people are expecting to be in the world by the year 2020?  
 A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D made from the words and phrases given.**

31. If / we have/ better picture/ we give it/ you.  
 A. If we have a better picture, we would give it to you.  
 B. If we had a better picture, we gave it to you.  
 C. If we had had a better picture, we would give it to you.  
 D. If we had a better picture, we would give it to you.
32. If / you help/ poor children/ I /extremely pleased.  
 A. If you can help poor children, I will be extremely pleased.  
 B. If you will help poor children, I will extremely be pleased.  
 C. If you would help poor children, I would be extremely pleased.  
 D. If you had helped poor children, I would be extremely pleased.
33. If /she tell us that/ I /not need/ ask for help.  
 A. If she would tell us that, I wouldn't need to ask for help.  
 B. If she told us that, I wouldn't have needed to ask for help.  
 C. If she would have told us that, I hadn't needed to ask for help.  
 D. If she had told us that, I wouldn't have needed to ask for help.
34. If / I know/ I /not give you/ job.  
 A. If I knew that, I won't give you the job.  
 B. If I knew that, I wouldn't give you the job.  
 C. If I would know that, I wouldn't give you the job.  
 D. If I had known that, I wouldn't give you the job.
35. The computer/ break down/ if /you/ not kill viruses regularly.  
 A. The computer will break down if you don't kill viruses regularly.  
 B. The computer will break down unless you don't kill viruses regularly.

- C. The computer won't break down if you don't kill viruses regularly.  
D. The computer will break down unless you killed viruses regularly.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Man cannot go on increasing numbers at the present rate. In the next 30 years, man will face a period of crisis. (36) \_\_\_\_\_ experts believe that there will be a widespread food (37) \_\_\_\_\_. Other experts think this is too pessimistic, and that man can prevent things from getting worse than they are now. But (38) \_\_\_\_\_ that two-thirds of the people in the world are undernourished or starving now.

One thing that man can do is to limit (39) \_\_\_\_\_ of babies born. The need (40) \_\_\_\_\_ this is obvious, but it is not easy to achieve. People have to be persuaded to limit their families. In the country of the population (41) \_\_\_\_\_, many people like big families. The parents think that this brings a bigger income for the family and ensures there will be someone in the family who will look after them in old age.

Several governments have (42) \_\_\_\_\_ birth control policies in recent years. (43) \_\_\_\_\_ them are Japan, China, India, and Egypt. In some (44) \_\_\_\_\_, the results have not been succeeded. Japan has been an exception. The Japanese adopted a birth control policy in 1948. People (45) \_\_\_\_\_ to limit their families. The birth rates fell from 34.3 per thousand to about 17.0 per thousand per year at present.

- |                    |               |               |                |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 36. A. Any         | B. Some       | C. More       | D. All         |
| 37. A. need        | B. want       | C. absence    | D. shortage    |
| 38. A. to remember | B. remember   | C. remembered | D. remembering |
| 39. A. a number    | B. the number | C. an amount  | D. the amount  |
| 40. A. for         | B. in         | C. of         | D. about       |
| 41. A. bursting    | B. raising    | C. explosion  | D. extension   |
| 42. A. adjusted    | B. created    | C. adopted    | D. presented   |
| 43. A. Of          | B. Among      | C. Between    | D. Out of      |
| 44. A. cases       | B. exceptions | C. examples   | D. events      |
| 45. A. helped      | B. encouraged | C. were asked | D. requested   |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage**

The population of the world has been increasing faster and faster. In 10,000 BC, there were probably only 10 million people. In AD 1, there were 300 million. It took 1750 years for the population to reach 625 million, a little more than double the AD 1 figure. In 1850, only 100 years later, the population had nearly doubled again, with a figure of 1,130 million. In 1950, the figure had more than doubled to reach 2,510 million. In 1990, there were 5,300 million people. By the year 2000, the world's population was over 6 billion, and by 2050, 10 billion.

In addition, most of these people will live in the poor areas of big cities. Now 95 percent of the world's population lives in poorer countries. This means that most people on the earth are poor. The world population is growing faster in cities. In 1950, only one Third World city has a population of 5 million. In 2000, there were 46. So most of the world's population lives in cities.

Does the earth have enough natural resources to support these many people? Different scientists give different answers to this question. Some say that there are enough resources to support more than 6 billion people. However, the richest countries, with a small percentage of the world's population, use most of the resources. If the resources could be distributed more equally around the world, there would be enough for everyone.

Other scientists say that we must limit population growth because our resources are limited. Only 10 percent of the earth's land can be used for farming and another 20 percent for raising animals. It is possible to increase the amount of farmland, but only a little. Some land in developing countries can be more productive if people start using modern farming methods, but this will not increase worldwide production very much.

46. Between 1990 and 2000 the population was \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. more than double                      B. more than three times as large  
 C. more than six times greater        D. increasing more than a billion
47. There were more than \_\_\_\_\_ as many people in 1990 as in 1950.  
 A. twice                      B. three times                      C. four times                      D. five times
48. About \_\_\_\_\_ percent of the earth's land can be used for raising food.  
 A. 5                      B. 10                      C. 20                      D. 30
49. According to the passage, the earth contains \_\_\_\_\_ resources to support more than 6 million people.  
 A. sufficient                      B. insufficient                      C. extra                      D. no
50. The best title of the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Population and Resources                      B. Production and Population  
 C. Our Lacking Resources                      D. World Population Growth

## Unit 8: CEUEEIMT1CNS

### READING

#### I. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer

In ancient times, people used to offer elaborately made cakes to the moon spirit on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 8<sup>th</sup> lunar month. After making this symbolic offering, a family would enjoy eating the cakes together. The festival eventually came to carry the idea of a happy family reunion and the custom has been passed down to the present. On this mid-autumn night, the full moon is especially bright. The whole family may sit together beneath the clear moonlight eating tasty moon cakes and appreciating the beauty of the fully rounded moon. Of course, those who are far away from their homes that night are only too easily reminded of their families when they look up at the luminous moon. The words of the great Tang Dynasty poet *Li Bai* are often recited on such evenings, even today, "I raise my head to gaze at the bright moon, and I drop my head to think of my old home."

1. The Festival is an occasion for \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. the family making cakes                      B. the family eating cakes  
 C. the family enjoying the moon                      D. the family reunion
2. When does the festival occur? It occurs \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. on August 15<sup>th</sup>                      B. in the full moon night in mid-autumn  
 C. in moonlit nights in autumn                      D. All are correct
3. People who are away from their homes often feel \_\_\_\_\_ on this occasion.  
 A. upset                      B. homesick                      C. happy                      D. nervous
4. The passage infers that \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. the moon is full when the festival occurs  
 B. the full moon is especially bright when the festival occurs  
 C. the Chinese are romantic  
 D. the Chinese love the moon



5. The best title for the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| A. Moon Cakes          | B. Mid-Autumn Night      |
| C. Mid-Autumn Festival | D. A Meaningful Festival |

## H. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer

The earliest Mother's Day celebrations can be traced back to the spring celebrations of ancient Greece in honor of Rhea, the Mother of the Gods. During the 1600's, England celebrated a day called "Mothering Sunday". Celebrated on the 4<sup>th</sup> Sunday of Lent, "Mothering Sunday" honored the mothers of England.

During this time, many of the English poor young people worked as servants for the wealthy. As most jobs were located far from their homes, the servants would live at the houses of their employers. On "Mothering Sunday" the servants would have the day off and were encouraged to return home and spend the day with their mothers. A special cake, called the mothering cake, was often brought along to provide a festive touch.

Later, in the United States, Mother's Day was first suggested in 1872 by Julia Howe as a day dedicated to peace. Julia Howe organized Mother's Day meetings in Boston, Massachusetts since then.

In 1907, Anna Jarvis, from Philadelphia, began a campaign to establish a national Mother's Day. Jarvis persuaded her mother's church in Grafton, Virginia to celebrate Mother's Day on the second anniversary of her mother's death, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday of May. By the next year, Mother's Day was also celebrated in Philadelphia.

By 1911, Mother's Day was celebrated in almost every state. President Woodrow Wilson, in 1914, made the official announcement proclaiming Mother's Day as a national holiday that was to be held each year on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday of May.

While many countries of the world celebrate their own Mother's Day at different times throughout the year, there are some countries such as Denmark, Finland, Italy, Turkey, Australia, and Belgium which also celebrate Mother's Day on the 2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday of May.

*Note: Lent (n) = (in the Christian religion) the 40 days before Easter (40 ngày mita chay trade IH Phuc Sinh)*

- The first Mother's Day was celebrated by \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the English      B. the American      C. the Greek      D. Julia Howe
- What did poor servants in England do on "Mothering Sunday"?  
A. They had a day off and went to church.  
B. They invited their mothers to spend the day with them.  
C. They sent a mothering cake to their mothers.  
D. They returned home to see their mothers.
- The first Mother's Day in the United States was devoted to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. American mothers      C. Howe's mother  
B. peace      D. Jarvis's mother
- The third place in the US celebrated Mother's Day was \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Massachusetts      B. Virginia      C. Boston      D. Philadelphia
- According to the passage, which statement is true about the Mother's Day nowadays?  
A. Many countries celebrate Mother's Day in different times.  
B. Each state in the US has its own Mother's Day.  
C. Australia does not celebrate Mother's Day on the same day as the US.  
D. The 2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday of May is the international Mother's Day.

## language focus

I. Put the following words in the box containing the consonant clusters /fl/, /fr/, and /dr/ into the correct column

fly	flat	fly	flu	flame
fruit	afraid	frozen	friend	threaten
through	freeze	thrill	flag	flood
fluid	thresh	frank	throw	fringe

/fl/	/fr/	/dr/
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-
-	-	-

II. Complete the sentence, using **someone, anyone, no one, or everyone**

- \_\_\_\_\_ can find out the solution to this problem. It's too difficult
- I heard him talking to \_\_\_\_\_ in his room.
- He did not get along well with \_\_\_\_\_ in the staff, so he finally left it
- \_\_\_\_\_ phoned you this afternoon, but I did not know his name.
- The explorers found \_\_\_\_\_ in the South Pole.
- '\_\_\_\_\_ learns English because it is the most international all over the world.
- The door was knocked at by \_\_\_\_\_ at that time.
- & Is there \_\_\_\_\_ here who can speak Chinese?
- When the famous actor appeared, \_\_\_\_\_ wanted to speak to him.
- I've tried phoning, but every time I phone there's \_\_\_\_\_ in.

III. Complete the sentences, using **someone or anyone**

- Listen! There is \_\_\_\_\_ at the front door now.
- Mr. Benson didn't tell \_\_\_\_\_ about his suggestions.
- Did you see \_\_\_\_\_ in the hall outside my office?
- Frank didn't have a book. He lent his to \_\_\_\_\_.
- There will be \_\_\_\_\_ in this office before 9 am.
- Please don't tell \_\_\_\_\_ about this matter until later.
- Did you ask \_\_\_\_\_ to help you with the work tomorrow?
- \_\_\_\_\_ left this package on your desk this morning.
- Please give this envelope to \_\_\_\_\_ in Dean Brown's office.
- Do you know \_\_\_\_\_ in the biology class?
- There wasn't \_\_\_\_\_ in the office after 5.30 pm.
- \_\_\_\_\_ told Mr. Duncan the news a few minutes ago.

#### IV. Complete the sentences, using *anyone* or *no one*.

1. There was \_\_\_\_\_ at the information desk this morning.
2. There isn't \_\_\_\_\_ in Mr. Brown's office right now.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ finished the examination before three o'clock.
4. John didn't see \_\_\_\_\_ in Dean Brown's office.
5. John saw \_\_\_\_\_ in the hall outside the office either.
6. He didn't notice \_\_\_\_\_ in the other room. He's sure of that
7. \_\_\_\_\_ in the whole class knew that word.
8. Please don't tell \_\_\_\_\_ about this until next Sunday.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ said anything to me about it at the meeting.
10. The chairman didn't get suggestions from \_\_\_\_\_ in the audience.
11. I saw \_\_\_\_\_ from our class at the meeting yesterday.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ knows a thing about this except you and me.

#### V. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. What do people usually do \_\_\_\_\_ the New Year's Eve?
2. The Japanese usually decorate the houses \_\_\_\_\_ some small pine trees  
\_\_\_\_\_ both sides of the door.
3. Tet's preparations and celebrations used to be spread \_\_\_\_\_ months, but  
nowadays the holiday is much shorter.
4. Many people go to the pagoda to pray \_\_\_\_\_ a happy year \_\_\_\_\_  
themselves and their family.
5. Tet is really a time \_\_\_\_\_ fun and festivals \_\_\_\_\_ the country.
6. *Bánh chưng* is made \_\_\_\_\_ sticky rice, green beans and fatty pork.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ the first days of Tet, everyone tries to be nice and polite  
\_\_\_\_\_ each other.
- & During Tet, both children and adults take part \_\_\_\_\_ games and various  
forms of entertainment.
9. Tet marks the beginning \_\_\_\_\_ spring and, for agrarian people, the start  
\_\_\_\_\_ the New Year.
10. We told each other both happy stories and sad ones \_\_\_\_\_ our lives.

### WRITING

#### I. Arrange the following paragraphs into the correct order to form a description of the Mid-Autumn Festival.

- A. It is held on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 8<sup>th</sup> lunar month.
- B. Other children's activities include arts and crafts in which children make face masks and lanterns. Children also perform traditional Vietnamese dances. Unicorn dancers are also very popular in Mid-Autumn festivals.
- C. In Vietnam, the Mid-Autumn Festival or "Tet Trung Thu" is one of the most popular family holidays.
- D. Vietnamese families plan their activities around their children on this special day. Parents buy lanterns for their children so that they can participate in a candle-lit lantern procession at dawn. Lanterns represent brightness while the procession symbolizes success in school. Vietnamese markets sell a variety of lanterns, but the most popular children's lantern is the star lantern.

**Your answers:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

**11. Write a description of Teachers' Day in Vietnam, using the cues given.**

Name of festival:	Vietnamese Teachers' Day
Time of festival:	on November 20 <sup>th</sup>
Purpose of festival:	allow students to show their respects to their teachers
Main activities of festival:	students try to work hard to get good marks to make their teachers happy offers flowers and small gifts to express their gratitude to teachers visit their old teachers at the homes organize short trips with their teachers and classmates enjoy this day very much
Your feeling about the festival:	express our love and respect to our beloved teachers

**Your answers:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

## TEST 1 (Unit 8)

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                    |                   |                   |                 |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. regard       | B. reject         | C. represent      | D. religion     |
| 2. A. <u>d</u> ate | B. <u>l</u> ate   | C. private        | D. <u>r</u> ate |
| 3. A. holiday      | B. polite         | C. <u>l</u> ife   | D. <u>s</u> ize |
| 4. A. <u>f</u> ell | B. <u>o</u> f     | C. <u>f</u> rozen | D. <u>f</u> ood |
| 5. A. apricot      | B. <u>sh</u> rine | C. decorate       | D. turkey       |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

- & Peach blossoms are popular at Tet in the north of Vietnam.  
 A. branches      B. leaves      C. flowers      D. plants
7. Tet is the most important celebration to agrarian people in Vietnam.  
 A. oriental      B. Asian      C. forming      D. planting
- & Valentine's Day fells on February 14<sup>th</sup> every year.  
 A. drops      B. decreases      C. takes place      D. marks
9. The old lady often goes to the pagoda to \_\_\_\_\_ for health for all her children and grandchildren.  
 A. think      B. demand      C. order      D. pray
10. It is \_\_\_\_\_ to eat bank ckung on the Lunar New Year in Vietnam.  
 A. customary      B. traditional      C. important      D. A and B

11. The 200<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Mozart's death was the \_\_\_\_\_ for hundreds of special films, books and concerts.  
A. season                      B. festival                      C. occasion                      D. party
12. The school uses a combination of modern and \_\_\_\_\_ methods for teaching the subjects.  
A. traditional                      B. popular                      C. new                      D. unique
13. Children today are no longer as much interested in receiving \_\_\_\_\_ as they were in the past.  
A. greetings                      B. lucky money                      C. envelopes                      D. offerings
14. You should make some positive \_\_\_\_\_ to encourage those slower students.  
A. words                      B. marks                      C. news                      D. comments
15. Can you find any \_\_\_\_\_ among the holidays of most Asian countries?  
A. opportunities                      B. similarities                      C. traditions                      D. festivals
16. On Valentine's Day, young people often \_\_\_\_\_ their love to each other.  
A. hide                      B. express                      C. emphasize                      D. talk
17. \_\_\_\_\_ production in the rural areas has increased in recent years.  
A. Country                      B. Processed                      C. Agrarian                      D. Special
18. Agrarian people, who live on fanning, \_\_\_\_\_ the lunar calendar to prepare for their crops.  
A. belong to                      B. focus on                      C. concentrate on                      D. depend on
19. Nam tries to be polite \_\_\_\_\_ everyone in the staff.  
A. on                      B. with                      C. to                      D. among
20. Would \_\_\_\_\_ like a drink?  
A. no one                      B. some one                      C. none                      D. anyone
21. Up to now, \_\_\_\_\_ has found the best cure for cancer.  
A. no one                      B. anyone                      C. everyone                      D. no
22. \_\_\_\_\_ without the invitation can attend the ceremony.  
A. Someone                      B. Anyone                      C. No one                      D. Everyone
23. \_\_\_\_\_ can learn a foreign language if it is necessary.  
A. Someone                      B. No one                      C. Some                      D. Everyone
24. I wish there had been \_\_\_\_\_ there with a camera.  
A. no one                      B. everyone                      C. no                      D. someone
25. \_\_\_\_\_ has to make up their own mind about this problem.  
A. Everyone                      B. Some                      C. Everything                      D. Something

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Preparing for Tet people are busy to buy things, cleaning houses, and cooking traditional foods.  
A    B    C  
D -
27. Most Americans always come home on a Christmas family reunion.  
A    B    C    D
28. At New Year's Eve, people make offerings to their ancestors, go to church or pagodas.  
A    B    C    D
29. Homes are often decorating with flowers and plants during Tet.  
A    B    C    D
30. Tet in Vietnam falls sometimes between 19<sup>th</sup> January and 20<sup>th</sup> February on the Western calendar.  
A    B    C    D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. Hue is famous for its beauty.  
A. It is the beauty of Hue that makes it famous.  
B. Hue is a beautiful city.  
C. It is Hue whose beauty attracts many foreign visitors.  
D. Because Hue is famous, it is beautiful.
32. Without your help, I can't be successful.  
A. You are helpful, I like that  
B. Thank you for all the things you've done to me.  
C. Now I'm successful, I will help you.  
D. Thanks to your help, I have succeeded in doing it.
33. Roses can't grow in such poor soil,  
A. It's impossible for roses to grow in such poor soil.  
B. Growing roses in such poor soil is not.  
C. Roses are incapable to grow in such poor soil  
D. Roses have difficulty with growing in such poor soil.
34. We couldn't answer those two difficult questions.  
A. Those two difficult questions couldn't have been answered.  
B. Those two questions were so difficult that we couldn't answer them.  
C. Those two questions were not enough easy to answer for us.  
D. Those two questions were too difficult for us to answer them.
35. How did you persuade Tom to lend you the money?  
A. In what way were you able to borrow money from Tom?  
B. In what way were you able to get the money back from Tom?  
C. How nice of Tom to lend you the money?  
D. How much did Tom lend you the money?

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

The (36) \_\_\_\_\_ full moon after the Chinese New Year, the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the first lunar month, is the occasion (37) \_\_\_\_\_ the Lantern Festival. It is customary to eat (38) \_\_\_\_\_ sweet dumplings called yuanxiao, and enjoy (39) \_\_\_\_\_ lanterns during this festival. Yuanxiao, round balls made of glutinous rice flour stuffed (40) \_\_\_\_\_ sugar fillings, symbolize reunion. The custom of enjoying lanterns at this time of the year dates (41) \_\_\_\_\_ to the first century, and has continued to be popular throughout China up to the present day. On this festive night, many cities (42) \_\_\_\_\_ lantern fairs to display many exotic and sometimes weirdly shaped multi-colored lanterns. In rural areas, the local people gather together and enjoy themselves (43) \_\_\_\_\_ spectators and participants setting (44) \_\_\_\_\_ fireworks, walking on stilts, (45) \_\_\_\_\_ with dragon lanterns, dancing and playing on swings.

- |     |               |              |              |            |
|-----|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| 36. | A. early      | B. new       | C. first     | D. second  |
| 37. | A. for        | B. off       | C. of        | D. to      |
| 38. | A. especially | B. specially | C. specialty | D. special |
| 39. | A. displaying | B. displayed | C. showed    | D. shown   |
| 40. | A. of         | B. within    | C. with      | D. in      |
| 41. | A. forward    | B. as far as | C. backward  | D. back    |

42. A. holds B. hold C. held D. has  
 43. A. as B. unlike C. like D. of  
 44. A. out B. on C. off D. of  
 45. A. performance B. performing C. perform D. performed

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Venice, a small waterside city in northwest Italy, boils with happiness and excitement once every year. Between February 21<sup>st</sup> and March 4<sup>th</sup> carnival hits the streets. For most people, carnival means big parties and feasting. But in Venice, it also means traditional masks and clothes. These customs were first meant to hide personal identities. Then, different social classes could mix in a sea of happiness. Today, people in Venice still dress up in the strangest ways - as armed soldiers, butchers and fishermen. Bars and cafes are filled with party-goers who come to show off their best beautiful clothes. Their designs and creations are made by special studios. Ready-made costumes are not acceptable.

The tradition of celebrating with masks and costumes is thought to have been started by the "Stocking companies". These were groups of young men who organized parties and festivals and wore colorful stockings to distinguish themselves.

The Venice carnival dated back to the Middle Ages. At that time, the city was one of the wealthiest in Europe. By the 18<sup>th</sup> century, the carnival had reached its top. It all came to an end when Napoleon controlled Venice in 1797. But in 1979, local people brought the old tradition back to life.

Now, the Venice carnival attracts huge crowds from all over the world. This year, about 700,000 people are taking part. Hotels are fully booked months in advance, and bars and restaurants overflow every day. The city certainly benefits, a whole industry had been built up around the carnival's masks and clothes.

**46. Who started the tradition of wearing masks and costumes?**

- A. The silk and lace makers. B. Napoleon  
 C. Young men. D. The hotel industry.

**47. When was the Venice carnival the most exciting?**

- A. In the 18<sup>th</sup> century. B. In 1797.  
 C. In 1979. D. In the Middle Ages.

**48. Which sentence is NOT definitely true according to the passage?**

- A. In Venice, carnival means more than big parties and feasting.  
**B. In general, time for carnival lasts from February 21<sup>st</sup> to March 4<sup>th</sup>.**  
 C. When joining in carnival, people must wear masks and dress in armed soldiers.  
 D. The Venice carnival attracts lots of visitors from all over the world.

**49. What might you infer from the passage?**

- A. Venice was an exciting city.  
 B. Venice was rich in silk and lace.  
 C. People in Venice don't like parties.  
 D. There used to be strong feelings of social classes in Venice.

**50. What would be the best title for the passage?**

- A. The Story of How the Carnival Began in Venice.  
 B. How the Carnival is Celebrated in Venice.  
 C. What People Do During the Carnival Time.  
 D. The History of the Carnival in Venice.

## TEST 2 (Unit 8)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                   |              |              |                 |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 7. A. occasion    | B. decorate  | C. influence | D. demonstrate  |
| 2. A. combination | B. longevity | C. essential | D. necessity    |
| 3. A. celebrate   | B. agrarian  | C. longevity | D. announcement |
| 4. A. between     | B. exchange  | C. parade    | D. banner       |
| 5. A. company     | B. opinion   | C. family    | D. business     |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. People usually go to pagodas on the first day of the Lunar New Year to pray for good luck.  
A. require                      B. acquire                      C. beg                      D. demand
7. It is traditional in America to eat turkey on Thanksgiving Day.  
A. optional                      B. customary                      C. abnormal                      D. usual
- 6 We have all kinds of grand ambitions and hopes for the coming year.  
A. brilliant                      B. serious                      C. important                      D. various
9. Besides happiness and wealth, most people pray for longevity when the New Year comes.  
A. sorrow                      B. joy                      C. long life                      D. richness
10. He has the house all decorated beautifully in preparation for the Tet holiday.  
A. painted                      B. sold                      C. drawn                      D. ornamented
11. In national festivals, people often wear the traditional \_\_\_\_\_ from their country.  
A. clothes                      B. suit                      C. outfit                      D. costume
12. Festivals often start with a long \_\_\_\_\_ through the streets.  
A. walk                      B. march                      C. stroll                      D. run
13. *Tet*, the Lunar New Year, is the most important \_\_\_\_\_ in the year in Vietnam.  
A. change                      B. experience                      C. occasion                      D. point
14. People believe that what they do on the first day of the year will \_\_\_\_\_ their luck during the whole year.  
A. support                      B. influence                      C. effect                      D. react
75. During the holiday, streets are \_\_\_\_\_ with colored lights and red banners.  
A. lightened                      B. displayed                      C. painted                      D. decorated
16. In my hometown, people \_\_\_\_\_ a traditional festival every year.  
A. celebrate                      B. celebrity                      C. celebrations                      D. celebrated
77. Preparations and \_\_\_\_\_ for *Tet* used to be over months, but now the holiday is much shorter.  
A. waiting                      B. eating                      C. shopping                      D. celebrations
18. We wish you both health and \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. healthy                      B. lengthy life                      C. longevity                      D. life
19. Mid-Autumn Festival is one of the \_\_\_\_\_ festivals in Vietnam.  
A. longest                      B. most boring                      C. grandest                      D. newest
20. Mid-Autumn Festival often takes place in September \_\_\_\_\_ the Western calendar.  
A. of                      B. on                      C. in                      D. by
21. This exercise is so easy that \_\_\_\_\_ can do it.  
A. no one                      B. someone                      C. none                      D. anyone



22. We all did well on the examination. \_\_\_\_\_ in our class passed.  
A. Someone                      B. No one                      C. Everyone                      D. No
23. He didn't come to work for a week and \_\_\_\_\_ knows what happened to him.  
A. everyone                      B. someone                      C. no one                      D. anyone
24. Sue told me \_\_\_\_\_ about her new job. It sounds very interesting.  
A. everything                      B. something                      C. nothing                      D. no
25. Be quick! \_\_\_\_\_ wants to speak to you on the phone.  
A. Everyone                      B. No one                      C. Someone                      D. Anyone

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Christmas is also the time for children to receive gifts of parents and relatives.  
A                      B                      C                      D
27. Agrarian people, who live at farming, depend on the lunar calendar to manage their crops.  
A                      B                      C                      D
28. It is believed that what you do on the first day of the year will effect your luck during the whole year.  
A                      B                      C                      D
29. On New Year's Eve, every family welcomes the New Year with hope and happy.  
A                      B                      C                      D
30. On the first days of Tet only positive comments should be done.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**31—35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. He has to decorate the house with flowers a week before Tet.  
A. His house has been decorated with flowers a week before Tet.  
B. His house has to be decorated with flowers a week before Tet.  
C. His house has to decorate with flowers a week before Tet  
D. His house had to be decorated with flowers a week before Tet.
32. We told each other happy and sad stories about our life in the past few years.  
A. We told each other happy and sad one about our life in the past few years.  
B. We told each other happy and sad ones about our life in the past few years.  
C. We told each other happy stories and sad ones about our life in the past few years.  
D. We told no stories, but happy and sad ones about our life in the past few years.
33. There will be trouble if you do that again.  
A. You'd better not to do that again.  
B. You'd better not do that again.  
C. You'll have trouble unless you do that again.  
D. You'll be trouble when you do that again.
34. Housewives are always busy cooking traditional foods before Tet.  
A. Housewives are too busy to cook traditional foods before Tet.  
B. Cooking traditional foods before Tet is easy for housewives.  
C. Housewives always enjoy cooking traditional foods before Tet.  
D. Cooking traditional foods makes housewives busy all the time before Tet.
35. It was such strong coffee that he couldn't drink it.  
A. The coffee was too strong for him to drink.  
B. He couldn't drink the coffee although the coffee was so strong.  
C. He couldn't drink too strong coffee before.  
D. The strong coffee made him able to drink it.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Secular festivals and feasts have many uses and values (36) \_\_\_\_\_ the public enjoyment of a celebration. In prehistoric societies, festivals provided an (37) \_\_\_\_\_ for the elders to pass on (38) \_\_\_\_\_ knowledge and the meaning of (39) \_\_\_\_\_ lore to younger generations. Festivals celebrating the founding of a nation or the date of withdrawal of foreign (40) \_\_\_\_\_ from its borders bind its citizens in a (41) \_\_\_\_\_ that rises above personal concerns.

Modern festivals and feasts centering on the (42) \_\_\_\_\_ of national or ethnic groups enrich understanding of their (43) \_\_\_\_\_. Contemporary festivals related to regional developments, such as westward (44) \_\_\_\_\_ on the North American continent, aid the local economy by attracting visitors to a pageant of historic authenticity that also fulfills an informal (45) \_\_\_\_\_ function.

*Notz: secular (adj.) = not having any connection with religion*

- |                    |               |                |                |
|--------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 36. A. under       | B. over       | C. beyond      | D. behind      |
| 37. A. opportunity | B. occasion   | C. occurrence  | D. onset       |
| 38. A. human       | B. country    | C. folk        | D. homeland    |
| 39. A. clan        | B. group      | C. tribe       | D. tribal      |
| 40. A. intruders   | B. invaders   | C. attackers   | D. occupants   |
| 41. A. unity       | B. union      | C. collection  | D. group       |
| 42. A. habit       | B. routine    | C. practice    | D. customs     |
| 43. A. legacy      | B. heritage   | C. inheritance | D. treasure    |
| 44. A. spreading   | B. enlarging  | C. expansion   | D. swelling    |
| 45. A. teaching    | B. explaining | C. instructive | D. educational |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The most important celebration holiday in China is the Lunar New Year. At this time, shops are closed. People celebrate by feasting, by paying friendly calls to their neighbours, and by visiting the temples or pagodas to make promises for the New Year. Children march through the streets, carrying colourful lanterns and paper figures. Firecrackers similar to those used in the United States on the Fourth of July are set off.

The time of the New Year is also the time at which Chinese people refresh their homes. For example, the windows, which are made of thick rice paper are torn down, and new ones are put up. This is also the time during which people pay their debts. Everyone tries to settle all his bills before the beginning of the New Year. Before New Year's Eve, people make their homes attractive by decorating them with flowers and plants, and hanging brightly-coloured decorations.

46. This passage as a whole is about \_\_\_\_\_.

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| A. paying debts         | B. China               |
| C. the Chinese New Year | D. New Year's promises |

47. The Lunar New Year is \_\_\_\_\_.

- |                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A. an important Chinese holiday | B. the time for having large meals |
| C. a special time for children  | D. the time when no one is in debt |

48. What can we infer from the passage?

- |   |
|---|
| A. The Chinese have only one holiday.                     |
| B. The Chinese New Year is happy.                         |
| C. The Chinese New Year celebration lasts seven days.     |
| D. People don't go to church during the Chinese New Year. |

49. Which of these sentences is NOT true?  
 A. Fireworks make noise. C. Chinese people pay debts at New Year's.  
 B. Chinese houses are made of paper. D. Rice paper can be thick.
50. How can people make their homes attractive?  
 A. By decorating them with flowers and plants.  
 B. By decorating them with brightly-coloured decorations.  
 C. By hanging brightly-coloured decorations outside their homes.  
 D. By decorating them with flowers and plants, and hanging brightly-coloured decorations.

## TEST VCLESELF 2

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                      |                    |                   |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. <u>suffer</u>  | B. <u>tutor</u>    | C. <u>tuition</u> | D. <u>junior</u>   |
| 2. A. <u>who</u>     | B. <u>which</u>    | C. <u>whom</u>    | D. <u>whole</u>    |
| 3. A. <u>improve</u> | B. <u>remove</u>   | C. <u>cover</u>   | D. <u>approve</u>  |
| 4. A. <u>relaxed</u> | B. <u>finished</u> | C. <u>dressed</u> | D. <u>received</u> |
| 5. A. <u>pull</u>    | B. <u>foil</u>     | C. <u>bush</u>    | D. <u>humble</u>   |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. She was willing to do a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ service for the Red Cross.  
 A. voluntary B. compulsory C. free D. optional
7. She received a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ for her services to the community.  
 A. famous B. honour C. diploma D. degree
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is very important in any team game.  
 A. United B. Unity C. Union D. Unite
9. You are very lucky to have such \_\_\_\_\_ parents.  
 A. support B. supported C. supporter D. supportive
10. He will be rewarded according to his \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. competing B. competence C. competitor D. competitive
11. Many members of the club \_\_\_\_\_ to work through the weekend to help people in remote areas.  
 A. force B. encourage C. volunteer D. was willing
12. Reading is an excellent way of \_\_\_\_\_ your knowledge and experience.  
 A. mastering B. replacing C. enriching D. making
13. Her \_\_\_\_\_ to Management Director took everyone by surprise.  
 A. promotion B. performance C. employment D. position
14. My brother is always an active \_\_\_\_\_ in every discussion.  
 A. volunteer B. competitor C. candidate D. participant
15. One player was \_\_\_\_\_ when he failed to a dope test  
 A. qualified B. refused C. passed D. unqualified
16. Good teachers should ask questions that \_\_\_\_\_ students to think.  
 A. stimulate B. keep C. make D. let
17. The reason for a fall in the death rates is the \_\_\_\_\_ of public health services and medical care.  
 A. drawback B. objection C. improvement D. increase

18. \_\_\_\_\_ her study, she returned to her hometown to find a job.  
 A. Complete B. Have completed C. Having completed D. Be completed
79. We have had to postpone \_\_\_\_\_ to France because Ann has got an interview for a job.  
 A. to go B. to have gone C. going D. being gone
20. \_\_\_\_\_ far from home, I don't have many acquaintances.  
 A. To live B. Living C. Live D. Being lived
21. The man was found guilty \_\_\_\_\_ money from his employer.  
 A. for stealing B. at stealing C. of stealing D. about stealing
22. Susan \_\_\_\_\_ having forgotten to do the shopping.  
 A. promised B. admitted C. insisted D. reminded
23. I was pleased when \_\_\_\_\_ about her good result at school.  
 A. having informed B. be informed  
 C. inform D. being informed
24. \_\_\_\_\_, the museum attracted more visitors.  
 A. Be decorated B. Being decorated  
 C. Having been decorated D. Having decorated
25. He regrets not \_\_\_\_\_ harder when he was at school.  
 A. study B. studied C. having studied D. to study

**28-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. He apologized for not reply the letter.  
 A B C D
27. It is unnecessary for we translate this letter into Vietnamese.  
 A B C D
28. Having decorated, the room looked more beautiful.  
 A B C D
29. I just congratulated Jane for her winning the scholarship.  
 A B C D
30. There was no way of getting him changing his mind.  
 A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. "Why don't we work together on this project?" said the man.  
 A. The man advised us working together on the project  
 B. The man wanted working together on the project  
 C. The man reminded working together on the project.  
 D. The man suggested working together on the project.
32. "I'll drive you to the airport," James said to Laura.  
 A. James wanted to driving Laura to the airport.  
 B. James agreed on driving Laura to tile airport.  
 C. James denied driving Laura to the airport  
 D. James insisted on driving Laura to the airport
33. "Can I help you with these bags?" the man said to me.  
 A. The man offered to help me with those bags.  
 B. The man denied to help me with those hags.  
 C. The man suggested to help me with those bags.  
 D. The man hoped to help me with those bags.

34. The director will not attend the meeting, and his assistant will not, either.  
 A. The director and his assistant are able to attend the meeting.  
 B. Neither the director nor his assistant will attend the meeting.  
 C. Both the director and his assistant will not attend the meeting.  
 D. Either the director or his assistant will attend the meeting.
35. "Don't take these chairs away," said his mother to him.  
 A. His mother told him not *to take* those chairs away.  
 B. His mother reminded him not to take those chairs away.  
 C. His mother suggested him not to take those chairs away.  
 D. His mother recommended him not to take those chairs away.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

The National Health Service in Britain has gone into (36) \_\_\_\_\_ big organization that it now employs more people (37) \_\_\_\_\_; other in the country. (38) \_\_\_\_\_ efficient an organization like this may be, it is bound to (39) \_\_\_\_\_ sooner or later but (40) \_\_\_\_\_ the public can do when they occur. The Patient's Association gives (41) \_\_\_\_\_ when they think they have not been properly looked after. Some time ago, the Association fought against the Government's idea (42) \_\_\_\_\_ general health centers for individual doctors. It said it did not want to tell the Health Service (43) \_\_\_\_\_ do but added that it (44) \_\_\_\_\_ spend more money on doctor's salaries, (45) \_\_\_\_\_ would be cheaper than building health centers.

- |     |                     |                      |                  |                   |
|-----|---------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 36. | A. asuch            | B. such a            | C. so            | D. a so           |
| 37. | A. than any         | B. than some         | C. that any      | D. that some      |
| 38. | A. For              | B. It doesn't mind   | C. Whatever      | D. However        |
| 39. | A. make faults      | B. do faults         | C. make mistakes | D. do mistakes    |
| 40. | A. there is a few   | B. there is little   | C. it is few     | D. it is a little |
| 41. | A. to people advice | B. to people advices | C. people advice | D. people advices |
| 42. | A. of substituting  | B. for substitute    | C. for replacing | D. for replace    |
| 43. | A. that it must     | B. that it is to     | C. what is to    | D. what to        |
| 44. | A. should have to   | B. needs             | C. should        | D. ought          |
| 45. | A. which            | B. who               | C. that          | D. it             |

**46-513. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Water is necessary for life. People can live only a few days without it Yet nearly 25 million people die each year because of it Both industrial nations and less developed countries are worried about the quality and quantity of water in the world.

The United Nations named the 1980s the World Water Decade. The UN hoped to provide pure water for everyone by 1990.

One of the problems about water is distribution. Water is not always distributed where the large population centers are. Some regions get enough rain, but it is all in one or two short rainy *seasons*.

Over half of the world is without pure drinking water. Seventy-five percent of city people have safe water, but only 29 percent of rural people do. About 80 percent of all illness is related to bad water. Million of women and children spend up to six hours a day carrying water. When these women finish carrying water and doing their domestic work, they don't have time for anything else. In some dry areas, children stay home from school to help carry water.

The United Nations hopes to change this situation. It is attempting to develop water systems that people can afford. Villages will be able to create and take care of these systems themselves, and other villages can copy them. UNICEF, the World Bank, and other organizations are helping. Local, national, and international organizations must all work together to improve the quality of life of millions of people with pure water.

46. The UN hoped to provide pure water for everyone by  
 A. 1980                      B. 1985                      C. 1990                      D. 2000
47. People are worried about the \_\_\_\_\_ of water in the world.  
 A. quantity and quality                      B. quality and acceptance  
 C. amount and price                      D. rural and city
48. Some regions get enough rain but it is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. not for domestic use                      B. impure  
 C. well-distributed                      D. not spread out over the year
49. Which organizations are probably helping with the World Water Decade?  
 A. CARE                      B. UNICEF                      C. Oxfam                      D. All of them.
50. A village is an example of \_\_\_\_\_ government  
 A. a local                      B. a national                      C. a state                      D. an international

## ITT 1<sup>st</sup> SEMESTER TEST

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                   |                |                 |                |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. interesting | B. relaxing    | C. frightening  | D. fascinating |
| 2. A. physical    | B. mutual      | C. reliable     | D. logical     |
| 3. A. distribute  | B. enjoyment   | C. register     | D. respective  |
| 4. A. literacy    | B. maintenance | C. consequences | D. environment |
| 5. A. performance | B. promotion   | C. attendance   | D. necessary   |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the employees have university degrees.  
 A. population                      B. majority                      C. densities                      D. groups
7. For friendship to be intimate and \_\_\_\_\_, both the friends must have a lot in common.  
 A. lasting                      B. enduring                      C. ending                      D. boring
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is one of the most important elements that can help you to win your friends' heart  
 A. Pride                      B. Intelligence                      C. Beauty                      D. Honesty
9. Environment-related laws should always be \_\_\_\_\_ properly by everyone.  
 A. observed                      B. distorted                      C. issued                      D. violated
10. South Asia and East Asia are reported to have the largest proportions, 32% and 26% of the world population \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. recently                      B. lastly                      C. excessively                      D. respectively
11. The advice center of the region was \_\_\_\_\_ more than three years ago and is still running very well.  
 A. demanded                      B. objected                      C. established                      D. stopped
12. Many nations cannot \_\_\_\_\_ the needs of their people.  
 A. support                      B. satisfy                      C. comfort                      D. demand

13. The Vietnam Society of Learning Promotion started a \_\_\_\_\_ for illiteracy eradication in 2000.

- A. revolution      B. war      C. movement      D. campaign

14. If everything goes \_\_\_\_\_, we will arrive there by nine o'clock.

- A. hopefully      B. gradually      C. smoothly      D. slowly

15. It is great to talk to her because she's got such a \_\_\_\_\_ attitude to everything.

- A. positive      B. negative      C. lovely      D. boring

16. This tool seemed \_\_\_\_\_ for left-handed people.

- A. designed      B. to be designed      C. to design      D. designing

17. They decided to postpone \_\_\_\_\_ the house until the weather improved.

- A. to paint      B. painting      C. to be painted      D. being painted

18. \_\_\_\_\_ two test before, we are now very exhausted.

- A. Doing      B. Having done      C. Done      D. Having been done

19. I try to avoid \_\_\_\_\_ by wearing a big hat

- A. recognize      B. being recognized      C. recognized      D. to recognize

20. I don't remember \_\_\_\_\_ of the decision to change the company policy on vacations. When was it decided?

- A. telling      B. told      C. being told      D. to be told

21. The children are fond of \_\_\_\_\_ to the New Year party, and they don't mind \_\_\_\_\_ there till midnight

- A. inviting—keeping      B. invite—keep  
C. be invited—stay      D. being invited—being kept

22. The first textbooks \_\_\_\_\_ for teaching English as a foreign language came out in the 16<sup>th</sup> century.

- A. be written      B. written      C. having written      D. been written

23. The \_\_\_\_\_ against illiteracy continued in our country.

- A. fight      B. struggle      C. combat      D. A and B

24. \_\_\_\_\_ a lot, Jo was sure of her winning in the competition.

- A. Practise      B. Having practised  
C. To practise      D. having been practised

25. If I then \_\_\_\_\_ what I know today, I \_\_\_\_\_ myself a lot of time over the years.

- A. had known - would have saved.      B. knew—would have saved  
C. knew - would save      D. know - will save

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. If farmers continues using the pesticide as much as they do now, they would

- A      B      C  
destroy their own sources.  
D

27. I hadn't known nothing about computers till I started this class.

- A      B      C      D

28. We expect the quality of the contest to improved soon.

- A      B      C      D

29. We couldn't share our opinions so quickly if there isn't Internet connectivity.

- A      B      C      D

30. Almost of the students know the answers to the questions after the lecture.

- A      B      C      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. "Would you like to go on a picnic with us?" Tom said to Sue.  
A. Tom told Sue to go on a picnic with them.  
B. Tom asked Sue going on a picnic with them.  
C. Tom persuaded Sue to go on a picnic with them.  
D. Tom invited Sue to go on a picnic with them.
32. "I hate it when people stare at me " said Diana.  
A. Diana objected to be starred at.  
B. Diana objected to being starred at  
C. Diana warned of being starred at  
D. Diana insisted on being starred at
33. "I'm sorry. I didn't finish the report on time," said Paul.  
A. Paul apologized for not finished the report on time.  
B. Paul apologized not to having finished the report on time.  
C. Paul apologized for not having finished the report on time.  
D. Paul apologized not having finished the report on time.
34. "Your parents would have been happy if they had known about your success," John told Ellen.  
A. John told Ellen that her parents would be happy if they knew about her success.  
B. John told EHen that her parents would have been happy if they had known about your success.  
C. John told EUen that her parents would be happy if they had known about her success.  
D. John told Ellen that her parents would have been happy if they had known about her success.
35. Nam said to Ba, "If I get an interesting job, I will try to do it all my life."  
A. Nam told Ba if he gets an interesting job, he will try to do it all his life.  
B. Nam told Ba if he gets an interesting job, he tries to do it all his life.  
C. Nam told Ba if he got an interesting job, he tried to do it all his life.  
D. Nam told Ba if he got an interesting job, he would try to do it all his life.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

To many people, their friends are the most important in their life. Really good friends always (36) \_\_\_\_\_ joys and sorrows with you and never turn their backs on you. Your best friend may be someone you have known all your life or someone you have grown (37) \_\_\_\_\_ with.

There are all sorts of things that can (38) \_\_\_\_\_ about this special relationship. It may be the result of enjoying the same activities and (39) \_\_\_\_\_ experiences. Most of us have met someone that we have immediately felt (40) \_\_\_\_\_ with as if we had known them for (41) \_\_\_\_\_. However, it really takes you years to get to know someone well (42) \_\_\_\_\_ to consider your best friend.

To the (43) \_\_\_\_\_ of us, this is someone we trust completely and (44) \_\_\_\_\_ understands us better than anyone else. It's the person you can (45) \_\_\_\_\_ him or her your most intimate secrets.

- |     |            |         |          |         |
|-----|------------|---------|----------|---------|
| 36. | A. share   | B. give | C. spend | D. have |
| 37. | A. through | B. on   | C. in    | D. up   |



- |     |            |              |             |               |
|-----|------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| 38. | A. bring   | B. cause     | C. result   | D. provide.   |
| 39. | A. getting | B. keeping   | C. sharing  | D. putting    |
| 40. | A. relax   | B. relaxed   | C. relaxing | D. relaxation |
| 41. | A. ages    | B. long time | C. times    | D. all        |
| 42. | A. too     | B. enough    | C. so       | D. such       |
| 43. | A. fewer   | B. least     | C. minority | D. majority   |
| 44. | A. whom    | B. which     | C. who      | D. whose      |
| 45. | A. say     | B. talk      | C. tell     | D. speak      |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

As Christmas evolved in the United States, new customs were adopted and many old ones were reworked. The legend of Santa Claus, for example, had origins in Europe and was brought by Dutch settlers to New York in the early 18<sup>th</sup> century. Traditionally, Santa Claus - from the Dutch Sinter Klaas— was depicted as a tall, dignified, religious figure riding a white horse through the air. Known as Saint Nicholas in Germany, he was usually accompanied by Black Peter, an elf who punished disobedient children. In North America he eventually developed into a fat, jolly old gentleman who had neither the religious attributes of Saint Nicholas nor the strict disciplinarian character of Black Peter.

Santa's transformation began in 1823, when a New York newspaper published the poem "A Visit from Saint Nicholas", which Clement Clark Moore had written to amuse his daughter. The poem introduced many Americans to the story of a kindly saint who flew over housetops in a reindeer-drawn sleigh. Portraits and drawings of Santa Claus by American illustrator Thomas Nast further strengthened the legend during the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Living at the North Pole and assisted by elves, the modern Santa produced and delivered toys to all good children. By the late 19<sup>th</sup> century he had become such a prominent figure of American folklore that in 1897, when Virginia O'Hanlon wrote to the *New York Sun* newspaper asking if Santa was real, she received a direct answer "Yes, Virginia, there is a Santa Claus."

46. Who brought the legend of Santa Claus to the USA according to the passage?

- A. Sinter Klaas    B. Saint Nicholas    C. A German    D. Dutch settlers

47. Santa Claus was traditionally described as a \_\_\_\_\_

- A. tall man who could walk through the air    B. fat, jolly, old man  
C. fat man riding a white horse    D. religious figure

48. Who was Black Peter?

- A. An elf accompanying Saint Nicholas.  
B. An elf who rode a white horse.  
C. One of the disobedient children.  
D. A popular traditional figure.

49. Where did the legend of Santa Claus come from?

- A. The North Pole    C. North America  
B. Europe    D. The City of New York

50. Which of the following statements is true?

- A. Santa Claus was an imaginary old man created by artists based on traditional figures.  
B. Living in the North Pole, Santa Claus visited children at Christmas.  
C. Santa Claus was a real figure living in northern America.  
D. Santa Claus was a story based on Saint Nicholas and Black Peter.

## ***Unit 9: TFiE POST OFFICE***

## READING

**1. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer**

International mail is any mail that is being sent outside of the United States, goffers a wide range of services in order to satisfy recipients' needs and to avoid mail delays.

Certified Mail provides proof of delivery of mail. The sender receives a mailing receipt at the time of mailing, and a record is kept at the recipient's post office. Certified Mail is only available for First-Class Mail or Priority Mail. Certified Mail is only available for international mail and it does not offer insurance protection. The post office has the necessary paperwork needed to send certified mail. Outgoing certified mail must be handed directly to a post office staff member. Certified mail may be picked up at the campus post office window and requires a signature.

Express Mail is the fastest service. It offers guaranteed delivery service 365 days a year. Important letters and documents may be sent by Express Mail. Depending on your destination, your mail will be delivered to the addresses by noon or by 3 pm the next day. After you complete the address form, the post office staff will stamp the postage on the envelope and return your part of the receipt the next day. You will receive e-mail when you receive Express Mail. Your letter may be picked up at the campus office window, signature is required.

When the speed of Express Mail is not needed, but preferential handling is desired, use Priority Mail. You also have the option of sending mail weighing less than 11 ounces as Priority Mail.

1. According to the passage, which kind(s) of mail require(s) recipient's signature?
  - A. International Mail
  - B. Express Mail and Priority Mail
  - C. Certified Mail and Express Mail
  - D. Certified Mail
2. A person in New York needs to an important document to his boss in Hawaii in a short period, which mail service should he use?
  - A. Certified Mail
  - B. International Mail
  - C. Priority Mail
  - D. Express Mail
3. Which kind(s) of mail need(s) to be submitted to the post office staff member?
  - A. Certified Mail
  - B. International Mail
  - C. Priority Mail
  - D. Express Mail
4. What is the advantage of Priority Mail?
  - A. The speed of the service.
  - B. The low cost of the service.
  - C. The safety and insurance.
  - D. AU are correct.
5. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
  - A. International Mail has several services available.
  - B. Only Certified Mail service offers proof of delivery of mail.
  - C. Priority Mail focuses on mail and parcel insurance.
  - D. As for Express Mail service, the time the recipient receive mail depends on where he or she lives.

**11. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.**

The invention of the electric telegraph gave birth to the communication industry. Although Samuel Morse succeeded in making the invention useful in 1837, it was not until 1843 that the first telegraph line of consequence was constructed. By 1860, more

than 50,000 miles of lines connected people east of the Rockies. The following year, San Francisco was added to the network. The national telegraph network fortified the ties between East and West and contributed to the rapid expansion of the railroads by providing an efficient means to monitor schedules and routes. Furthermore, the extension of the telegraph, combines with the invention of the steam-driven rotary printing press by Richard Hoe in 1846, revolutionized the world of journalism. Where the business of news gathering had been dependent upon the mail and on hand-operated presses, the telegraph expanded the amount of information a newspaper could supply and allowed for more timely reporting. The establishment of the Associated Press as a central wire service in 1846 marked the advent of a new era in journalism.

7. The main topic of the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. How the telegraph network contributed to the expansion of railroads.
  - B. The history of journalism.
  - C. The origin of the national telegraph.
  - D. The contributions and development of the telegraph network.
2. The word "gathering" underlined refers to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. people
  - B. information
  - C. objects
  - D. substances
3. The author's main purpose in this passage is to \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. show how the electric telegraph affected the communication industry
  - B. compare the invention of the telegraph with the invention of the steam-driven rotary press
  - C. propose new ways to develop the communication industry
  - D. criticize Samuel Morse
4. This passage would likely be found in a \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. US history book
  - B. science textbook
  - C. book on trains
  - D. computer magazine
5. It can be inferred from the passage that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. the extension of the telegraph was more important than its invention
  - B. Samuel Morse did not make a significant contribution to the communication industry
  - C. Morse's invention did not immediately achieve its full potential
  - D. journalists have the Associated Press to thank for the birth of the communication industry

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

**1. Explain what some words mean. Choose the right meaning from the table and write a sentence with who.**

make clothes	write plays
prepare technical plans and drawings	set examinations
own shares in a company	receive treatment in a hospital
go to the theater regularly	write about plays, films for newspapers
ride a bicycle	be skilled in foreign languages

*Example: A person -who steals things is called a thief.*

1. (theater-goer)

2. (draftsman)

3. (patient)

4. (playwright) \_\_\_\_\_
5. (tailor) \_\_\_\_\_
6. (examiner) \_\_\_\_\_
7. (cyclist) \_\_\_\_\_
8. (linguist) \_\_\_\_\_
9. (shareholder) \_\_\_\_\_
10. (reviewer) \_\_\_\_\_

## II. Combine the two sentences into one. Use who/ whom/ that/ which.

1. The exhibition was not very interesting. My friend took me to see it.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. One of the chief things is to save money, manpower, and time. A computer can do this thing.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Immigration is an issue. This issue raises strong emotions.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. There is evidence that many men were in fact willing to accept the Company's revised pay offer. These men went on strike.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The gales caused widespread damage. They swept across southern England last night.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. British shipyards are now quoting prices. These prices compare favorably with foreign competitors.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. Is the offer still open? You made the offer last week.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Only by exporting enough can we pay for the goods. We buy these goods from abroad.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Members of the local sub-aqua club came across a wreck. It had lain on the seabed for over 200 years.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. I know the very person. He will do the job quickly.  
\_\_\_\_\_

## III. Combine the two sentences into one. Use whose..

1. Bertrand Russell died in 1970. His philosophical writings made a profound impact in philosophers all over the world.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Very few people understood his lecture. The subject of his lecture was very vague.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. The car driver was put into prison for six months. The entire blame for the accident rested on his shoulders.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Lord Nelson was famous for his naval talents. A column was erected in his memory in Trafalgar Square in London.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. The fire started on the first floor of the hospital. Many of its patients are elderly and sick.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. I interviewed several of the men. Their contracts had been terminated by the company at short notice.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**IV. Combine the following sentences, using relative clauses and commas if necessary.**

7. Ann is very friendly. She lives next door.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. We stayed at the Grand Hotel. Ann recommended it to us.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. We went to Sandra's party. We enjoyed it very much.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. I went to see the doctor. He told me to rest for a few days.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. John is one of my closest friends. I have known him for a very long time.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Sheila is away from home a lot. Her job involves a lot of travelling.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. The new stadium will be opened next month. It can hold 90,000 people.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- & We often go to visit our friends in Bristol. It is only 30 miles away.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. Glasgow is the largest city in Scotland. My brother lives there.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. London was once the largest city in the world. The population is now falling.  
\_\_\_\_\_

**V. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

1. Vietnam ranks second only \_\_\_\_\_ China \_\_\_\_\_ growth \_\_\_\_\_ the number of telephone subscribers.
2. Vietnam has reduced the price \_\_\_\_\_ several services especially \_\_\_\_\_ the monthly fees \_\_\_\_\_ fixed and mobile telephones.
3. A network \_\_\_\_\_ 6,014 communal post offices have been set up \_\_\_\_\_ the country.
4. Could you help me to send this document \_\_\_\_\_ my office \_\_\_\_\_ fax?
5. What is Thanh Ba Post Office equipped \_\_\_\_\_?
6. What is the Messenger Call service used \_\_\_\_\_?
7. I want to use the Flower Telegram Service provided \_\_\_\_\_ the post office to send my best friend Lan a greetings card and a bunch \_\_\_\_\_ red roses \_\_\_\_\_ her birthday.

8. Our EMS mail will be delivered \_\_\_\_\_ the shortest possible time.
9. Tell me \_\_\_\_\_ the fee when I want to have a telephone line installed \_\_\_\_\_ home.
- 10A would like to subscribe \_\_\_\_\_ Tuoi Tre daily newspaper \_\_\_\_\_ a year and have the newspaper delivered \_\_\_\_\_ my home every morning \_\_\_\_\_ 630.

## WRITING

Rearrange the clues to complete the letter below.

- A. I would suggest that the post office should open until 10 pm and that there should be someone to keep an eye on the motorbikes of customers.
- B. Secondly, the service is rather slow and the cleric in charge of overseas mails was not willing to answer my questions.
- C. However, there is still something that I am dissatisfied with.
- D. Firstly, the post office is closed too early. Sometimes I need to send an emergent fax after 9 pm and this service is not available.
- E. Finally, there is no one to look after the motorbikes of the customers. Therefore, we are always nervous when leaving the motorbikes outside.
- F. I am satisfied with some of your services.

Dear Sir,

I am writing about the quality of the services of your post office.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

I'm looking forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

Nguyen A

## TEST 1 (unit 9)

1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |    |              |                |              |             |
|----|--------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| L  | A. equip     | B. competitive | C. recipient | D. deliver  |
| Z  | A. science   | B. scientist   | C. scenic    | D. sceptic  |
| 3. | A. scenery   | B. scope       | C. score     | D. scorpion |
| 4. | A. part      | B. cart        | C. parcel    | D. spacious |
| 5. | A. facsimile | B. service     | C. subscribe | D. notify   |

6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

6. Letters can be sent by \_\_\_\_\_ mail.
- |                |                     |
|----------------|---------------------|
| A. air or land | B. air or surface   |
| C. sky or land | D. water or surface |

7. Fax transmission has now become a cheap and convenient way to \_\_\_\_\_ texts and graphics over long distances.  
A. move                      B. transmit                      C. add                      D. attach
8. They offer a speedy and \_\_\_\_\_ service of transferring money in less than 24 hours over one thousand kilometers away.  
A. express                      B. secure                      C. easy                      D. hard
9. If someone wants to send a document and does not want to lose its \_\_\_\_\_ shape, facsimile service will help.  
A. firstly                      B. beginning                      C. recent                      D. original
10. All post offices in Vietnam are equipped with advanced \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. science                      B. staff                      C. techniques                      D. technology
11. Our apartment is \_\_\_\_\_ enough to accommodate all of you.  
A. space                      B. room                      C. spacious                      D. space-age
12. This service helps to notify the \_\_\_\_\_ of the time and place to receive the call.  
A. caller                      B. customer                      C. manager                      D. operator
13. Using the Express Mail Service, you can have the \_\_\_\_\_ of your letter delivery guaranteed.  
A. punctual                      B. punctuality                      C. punctuate                      D. punctually
14. Besides the ordinary telephone call service, the post office provides the \_\_\_\_\_ Call Service.  
A. Express                      B. Press                      C. Messenger                      D. Transfer
15. Please add my name to your \_\_\_\_\_ list so that you can send me email later.  
A. letter                      B. mailing                      C. home                      D. phone
16. Thank you for visiting me when I was ill—it was very \_\_\_\_\_ of you.  
A. careful                      B. doubtful                      C. thought                      D. thoughtful
17. Although she often disagreed with me, she was always \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. courtesy                      B. courteous                      C. impolite                      D. rude
18. People can buy \_\_\_\_\_ in any local post office,  
A. envelopes                      B. postage stamps                      C. postcards                      D. All of these
19. This is the post office \_\_\_\_\_ my father works.  
A. which                      B. that                      C. where                      D. whose
20. We didn't want to swim in the sea \_\_\_\_\_ looked very dirty.  
A. that                      B. where                      C. when                      D. who
21. The river along \_\_\_\_\_ I used to walk in the childhood is going to be made deeper.  
A. where                      B. that                      C. which                      D. 0
22. The director comforted Mrs. Brown \_\_\_\_\_ daughter had an accident  
A. who                      B. whom                      C. his                      D. whose
23. Mai, \_\_\_\_\_ marks were the highest in our school, got a scholarship.  
A. who                      B. whom                      C. whose                      D. when
24. He sent us five letters, \_\_\_\_\_ are misspelt  
A. two of them                      B. two of his                      C. two of which                      D. two of whom
25. Paul won the first place in the race, \_\_\_\_\_ surprised everyone.  
A. which                      B. that                      C. it                      D. where

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Facsimile service will help you send a document without missing its original shape  
A                      B                      C                      D
- 27: The boy climbed the tree to get bird eggs got a bad fell.  
A                      B                      C                      D

28-Do you know the man whom watch is made of gold?

A B C D

29. According to statistics, Thailand ranks the one in the international export of rice.

A B C D

30. The hall which they intend to hold the meeting has a seating capacity of up to

A B C D

500 people.

41

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

«

31. Vietnam had the highest growth in the number of telephone subscribers last year.

A. The number of telephone subscribers in Vietnam is the highest last year.

B. Vietnam ranked first in telephone subscribing growth last year.

C. The number of telephone subscribers in Vietnam has grown first last year.

D. The number of telephone subscribers in Vietnam grew greatly last year.

32. What's the matter with this parcel that I can't send it by EMS?

A. Why isn't this parcel able to be sent by EMS?

B. Can I send this parcel by EMS if necessary?

C. Is this parcel able to have been sent by EMS?

D. What makes this parcel able to be sent by EMS?

33. They are always punctual in delivering parcels and newspapers.

A. Their parcels and newspapers always come to receivers.

B. Their parcels and newspapers are always delivered on time.

C. Their parcels and newspapers are always available.

D. Their parcels and newspapers are always lost

34. I have three umbrellas. I bought one of them in Hanoi. That one needs repairing.

A. The umbrella, which I bought in Hanoi, needs repairing.

B. The umbrella which I bought in Hanoi needs repairing.

C. One of the umbrellas I bought in Hanoi needs repairing.

D. I bought one of the umbrellas that need repairing in Hanoi.

35. I interviewed five applicants. One applicant has my old principal as his referee.

He meets all the requirements of the job.

A. The applicant whose referee is my old principal meets all the requirements of the job.

B. Five applicants I interviewed have my old principal as his referee and one of them meets all the requirements of the job.

C. The applicant, that has my old principal as his referee, meets all the requirements of the job.

D. I interviewed five applicants, one of whom is my old principal and he meets all the requirements of the job.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

The General Post Office (GPO) was officially (36) \_\_\_\_\_ in England in 1660 by Charles II and it eventually grew to combine the functions of (37) \_\_\_\_\_ the state postal system and telecommunications carrier. In 1969, it was abolished and the assets (38) \_\_\_\_\_ to the newly-created Post Office Corporation, changing it from a Department of State to a Statutory Corporation (39) \_\_\_\_\_ was in turn split into separate Post Office and British Telecommunications Corporations (40) \_\_\_\_\_ 1981.



Originally, the GPO was a monopoly (41) \_\_\_\_\_ the dispatch of items from a specific sender (42) \_\_\_\_\_ a specific receiver, which was to be of great importance (43) \_\_\_\_\_ new forms of communication were invented. The postal service was known as the Royal Mail (44) \_\_\_\_\_ it was built on the distribution system for royal and government documents. In 1661, the office of Postmaster General (45) \_\_\_\_\_ created to oversee the GPO.

- |     |                |                 |                 |                |
|-----|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 36. | A. established | B. establishing | C. establish    | D. establishes |
| 37. | A. also        | B. either       | C. two          | D. both        |
| 38. | A. transfer    | B. transferred  | C. transferring | D. transfers   |
| 39. | A. whose       | B. which        | C. who          | D. whom        |
| 40. | A. for         | B. over         | C. at           | D. in          |
| 41. | A. covered     | B. covering     | C. cover        | D. covers      |
| 42. | A. about       | B. among        | C. to           | D. with        |
| 43. | A. during      | B. therefore    | C. before       | D. when        |
| 44. | A. because     | B. as soon as   | C. so           | D. but         |
| 45. | A. was         | B. were         | C. is           | D. are         |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Telecommuting is some form of computer communication between employee's homes and offices. For employees whose jobs involve sitting at a terminal or word processor entering data or typing reports, the location of the computer is of no consequence. If the machine can communicate over the telephone lines, when the work is completed, employees can dial the office computer and transmit the material to their employers. A recent survey in *USA Today* estimates that there are approximately 8.7 million telecommuters. Although the numbers are rising annually, the trend does not appear to be as significant as predicted when *Business Week* published "The Portable Executive" as its cover story a few years ago. Why hasn't telecommuting become more popular?

Clearly, change simply takes time. But in addition, there has been active resistance on the part of many managers. These executives claim that supervising the telecommuters in a large work force scattered across the country would be too difficult, or, at least, systems for managing them are not yet developed, thereby complicating the manager responsibilities.

It is also true that employees who are given the option of telecommuting are often reluctant to accept the opportunity. Most people feel that they need regular interaction with a group, and many are concerned that they will not have the same consideration for advancement if they are not more visible in the office setting. Some people feel that even when a space in their homes is set aside as a work area, they never really get away from the office.

46. With which of the following topics is the passage primarily concerned?
- |                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| A. An overview of telecommuting.  | B. The advantages of telecommuting. |
| C. A definition of telecommuting. | D. The failure of telecommuting.    |
47. How many American workers are involved in telecommuting?
- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| A. Fewer than last year. | B. More than predicted in <i>Business Week</i> . |
| C. More than 8 million.  | D. Fewer than estimated in <i>USA Today</i> .    |
48. The word "resistance" could best be replaced by \_\_\_\_\_.
- |               |                  |               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| A. alteration | B. participation | C. opposition | D. consideration |
|---------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|

49. The word "them" refers to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. telecommuters B. systems  
 C. executives D. responsibilities
50. It can be referred from the passage that the author is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. a telecommuter B. the manager of a group of telecommuters  
 C. a statistician D. a reporter

## TEST 2 (Unit 9)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                  |                 |               |               |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. recipient  | B. transmission | C. document   | D. distribute |
| 2. A. facsimile  | B. subscriber   | C. messenger  | D. convenient |
| 3. A. telegram   | B. punctual     | C. notify     | D. material   |
| 4. A. subscriber | B. telegram     | C. passages   | D. document   |
| 5. A. facsimile  | B. registration | C. particular | D. capacity   |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. Fax transmission has become a convenient way to transmit texts and graphics over distances.  
 A. give B. add C. move D. sent out
7. The post office has a spacious and pleasant front office.  
 A. safe B. large C. modem D. well-equipped
8. We were notified that the Internet connectivity would be cut off if we didn't pay the bill.  
 A. asked B. requested C. advised D. informed
9. The Messenger Call Service helps you to notify the recipient of the time.  
 A. a person who receives something B. a person who sends something  
 C. a person who complain something D. a person who asks for something
10. The customer got disappointed when the clerk was unfriendly to him.  
 A. uneasy B. uncomfortable C. satisfied D. upset
11. If we don't have telephones, we can \_\_\_\_\_ a phone call at the post office.  
 A. do B. make C. take D. put
12. Our new post office is equipped with \_\_\_\_\_ technology.  
 A. advance B. advanced C. advancing D. advancement
13. If you don't want to go out early to buy newspapers, just \_\_\_\_\_ your favorite newspapers or magazines.  
 A. phone B. ask C. subscribe D. sign
14. Nowadays fax transmission has become a cheap and convenient way to transmit texts and \_\_\_\_\_ over distances.  
 A. words B. scripts C. letters D. graphics
15. Yesterday at this post office, it is inconvenient for customers to stand while waiting for their \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. transactions B. calling C. waiting D. selling
16. Express Money Transfer send your money to your relatives speedily and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. quick B. hardly C. safe D. securely

17. She showed us the hospital \_\_\_\_\_ she was born.  
 A. which                      B. in which                      C. where                      D. B and C
18. Hoan Kiem Lake, \_\_\_\_\_ is in the very center of Hanoi, is very attractive to tourists.  
 A. which                      B. that                      C. where                      D. in which
19. Do you know the boy \_\_\_\_\_ they were talking?  
 A. who                      B. whom                      C. to whom                      D. that
20. Put the book back to the place \_\_\_\_\_ you found it.  
 A. which                      B. where                      C. to which                      D. that
21. Here are some contracts \_\_\_\_\_ they may sign at the meeting.  
 A. which                      B. where                      C. whose                      D. whom
22. When we use a word \_\_\_\_\_ meaning is not certain, we should look it up in the dictionary.  
 A. which                      B. whose                      C. that                      D. where
23. The woman \_\_\_\_\_ you mentioned is our director.  
 A. which                      B. whose                      C. why                      D. whom
24. The concert \_\_\_\_\_ we are looking forward will take place on Sunday.  
 A. which                      B. to which                      C. for which                      D. that
25. People are cutting down a lot of trees in the forests, \_\_\_\_\_ can change the weather conditions.  
 A. which                      B. that                      C. of which                      D. 0

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. The EMS mail will deliver in the shortest possible time.  
 A      B      C                      D
27. Our post office offers the best services with a good-trained staff, who are always thoughtful and courteous.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
28. The man whom we spoke is a well-known doctor in our city.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
29. Ask him to go to the post office to buy some letters.  
 A      B      C                      D
30. He hung up in the middle of our conversation on the phone, that made me angry.  
 A                      B                      C                      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. It came as no surprise to me that Hany had failed his driving test.  
 A. I was not surprised to hear that Hany had failed his driving test.  
 B. I was so surprised that Hany had failed his driving test.  
 C. Hany had failed his driving test, which surprised me.  
 D. If Hany had failed his driving test, I would have been surprised.
32. They understand more than we do.  
 A. We don't understand as much as they do.  
 B. We don't understand anything at all.  
 C. They understand everything inside out.  
 D. They are very intelligent.

33. No matter how hard I tried I couldn't open the door.  
 A. Try as hard as I might, I couldn't open the door.  
 B. Although I try, I couldn't open the door.  
 C. It is difficult for me to open the door.  
 D. I could open the door with difficulty.
34. He found it extremely difficult to learn this subject.  
 A. It was extremely difficult for him to learn this subject  
 B. The subject was so easy, that he could learn it well.  
 C. He had difficulty finding the subject  
 D. He did not find it difficult to learn the subject
35. I expect that he will get there by lunchtime.  
 A. At any rate, he must get there by lunchtime.  
 B. I don't want him to get there by lunchtime.  
 C. I expect him to get there by lunchtime.  
 D. He will get there by lunchtime with me.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

The telephone was invented in 1876 by Alexander Graham Bell, a Scotsman who became a US citizen. The word 'telephone' had been (36) \_\_\_\_\_ existence since the 1830s and had been (37) \_\_\_\_\_ to a number of inventions designed to produce sound.

Bell had become interested in the possibility of long-distance speech through his work with the deaf. He was twenty-eight and his assistant, Thomas Watson, was (38) \_\_\_\_\_ twenty-one when they (39) \_\_\_\_\_ their great success on 10<sup>th</sup> March 1876. Despite their long and close association, Bell's first communication by telephone was not 'Tom, come here, I want you', (40) \_\_\_\_\_ 'Mr. Watson, come here, I want you'.

(41) \_\_\_\_\_ with excitement, Bell and Watson demonstrated their invention to a US telegram company. The company wrote to Bell, saying that his invention was interesting. However, after (42) \_\_\_\_\_ it careful consideration, they had (43) \_\_\_\_\_ to the conclusion that it had 'no future'. Fortunately for Bell, others could see the possibilities. Within four years of its invention, the US had 60,000 telephones. In the next twenty years that (44) \_\_\_\_\_ increased to over 6 million.

Today, ninety-three per cent of US homes have a telephone, a level of phone ownership no other nation comes near to equalling. Each US household makes or receives (45) \_\_\_\_\_ average 3,516 calls per year, an astonishing statistic.

- |                  |              |              |              |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 36. A. in        | B. with      | C. to        | D. out       |
| 37. A. joined    | B. named     | C. employed  | D. applied   |
| 38. A. quite     | B. just      | C. simply    | D. lately    |
| 39. A. managed   | B. achieved  | C. succeeded | D. fulfilled |
| 40. A. but       | B. otherwise | C. instead   | D. although  |
| 41. A. Whole     | B. Deep      | C. Entire    | D. Filled    |
| 42. A. regarding | B. giving    | C. taking    | D. bearing   |
| 43. A. reached   | B. come      | C. arrived   | D. brought   |
| 44. A. figure    | B. count     | C. measure   | D. extent    |
| 45. A. on        | B. by        | C. at        | D. for       |

**46—50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Before the invention of the postage stamp, it was difficult to send a letter to another country. The sender paid for the letter to travel in his or her own country. Then the person in the other country paid for that part of the trip. If a letter crossed several countries, the problem got worse.

Rowland Hill, a British teacher, had the idea of a postage stamp with gum on the back. The British post office made the first stamps in 1840. They were the Penny Black and the Twopence Blue. A person bought a stamp and put it on a letter. The post office delivered the letter. When people received letters, they didn't have to pay anything. The letters were prepaid. Postage stamps became popular in Britain immediately. Other countries started making their own postage stamps very quickly.

There were still problems with international mail. Some countries did not want to accept letters with stamps from another country. Finally, in 1874 a German organized the Universal Postage System. Each country in the UPS agreed to accept letters with prepaid postage from the other members. Today the offices of UPS are in Switzerland. Almost every country in the world is a member of this organization. It takes care of any international mail problems.

Today post offices in every country sell beautiful stamps. Collecting stamps is one of the most popular hobbies in the world.

**46.** \_\_\_\_\_ produced the first stamps.

A. A German

B. UPS

C. Rowland Hill

D. The British post office

**47.** Penny Black and Twopence Blue \_\_\_\_\_.

A. were made by a British teacher

B. were first made by the British post office

C. has special designs

D. are known as the most expensive stamps in the world

**48.** Postage stamps were popular immediately because \_\_\_\_\_.

A. they were accepted in Britain

B. they were first made in Britain

C. every country took care of international mail

D. other countries began making their own stamps very quickly

**49.** What was the problem with international mail before the birth of the Universal Postage System?

A. Some stamps put on letters were ugly.

B. Stamps from other countries were very expensive.

C. Letters without stamps from other countries weren't accepted.

D. Letters with prepaid postage from other countries weren't accepted.

**50.** The function of the Universal Postage System is \_\_\_\_\_.

A. designing stamp models

B. making stamps and delivering them to other countries

C. taking care of any international mail problems

D. collecting and selling beautiful stamp collections

## Unit 10: NATURE IN DANGER

### READING

I. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

Nowadays people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in (!) \_\_\_\_\_. Many species of animals are threatened, and could easily become (2) \_\_\_\_\_ if we do not make an effort to protect them. There are many reasons for this. In some cases, animals are hunted for their fur or for other valuable parts of their bodies. Some birds, such as parrots, are caught (3) \_\_\_\_\_, and sold as pets. For many animals and birds, the problem is that their habitat—the place where they live—is disappearing. More land is used for farms, for houses and industry, and there are fewer open spaces than there once were. Farmers use powerful chemicals to help them grow better crops, but these chemicals pollute the environment and (4) \_\_\_\_\_ wildlife. The most successful animals on Earth, human beings, will soon be the only ones (5) \_\_\_\_\_ unless we can solve this problem.

- |                   |             |             |               |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. danger      | B. threat   | C. problem  | D. vanishing  |
| 2. A. disappeared | B. vanished | C. empty    | D. extinct    |
| 3. A. lively      | B. alive    | C. for life | D. for living |
| 4. A. spoil       | B. harm     | C. wound    | D. wrong      |
| 5. A. left        | B. over     | C. staying  | D. survived   |

II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

The warming of the Pacific Ocean creates weather patterns that affect the world. When the waters warm, the amount of rainfall in Indonesia and the surrounding regions decreases. Australia could even experience a drought. On the other hand, Chile, which borders the Pacific Ocean, is preparing for severe rainstorms. In Pakistan and northwestern India, the weather pattern makes the monsoon season weaker and makes the area much drier.

This phenomenon is called *El Nino* and is used by weather forecasters to make long range weather predictions. Forecasters know that *El Nino* will bring unusually heavy rains to southwestern part of the United States and make the central part of the country drier.

*El Nino* itself used to be predictable. It would occur every two or seven years. But now, the weather pattern is becoming more constant. Scientists are unsure of the reason of this change.

L. What would characterize the effects of *El Nino*?

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| A. They're widespread.  | B. They're beginning.  |
| C. They're short-lived. | D. They're decreasing. |
2. What phenomenon defines *El Nino*?
- |                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| A. The rainstorms in Australia.      | B. The drought in Chile.           |
| C. The warming of the Pacific Ocean. | D. The dryness of southwestern US. |
3. Which region will be abnormally wet?
- |                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| A. Pakistan.        | B. Australia.  |
| C. Southwestern US. | D. Central US. |
4. The word "predictable" in paragraph 3 means \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                                 |                        |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| A. that can be known in advance | B. that can be serious |
| C. rare                         | D. special             |

5. Which is not an effect of *El Niño*?  
A. Droughts. B. Heavy rainfalls.  
C. Weak monsoons. D. Global warming.

### III. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

Many countries, particularly the developing one, have more natural resources than they need for their own use. These countries have made use of their raw materials by selling them to buy technological goods that they are unable to produce for themselves. Few nations have been willing to consider that these resources would come to an end. However, with increasing consumption and such unreasonable methods of harvesting as clearing, strip mining, the world's stock of resources has been disappearing rapidly.

The world is now conscious that natural resources are not only vanishing but also having serious effects on our planet. Today, countries are seeking to develop policies that balance the need to protect and preserve the environment with the need for the economic development of their countries.

Fining companies that contaminate or damage the environment helps to limit the use of chemicals and the consumption of raw materials so that they are used economically and efficiently. Enforcing realistic reforestation regulations results in the renewal of resources. Policies such as these will ensure that the earth supports the population without ecosystems being destroyed in the process.

- L Why have the world's resources been rapidly disappearing?  
A. Through the effects of global warming.  
B. Through a process of natural decline.  
C. Because people are consuming more, and wasteful harvesting methods are used.  
D. Because pollution is destroying them.
2. Which countries typically have more natural resources than they can use directly?  
A. Developing countries. B. Asian countries.  
C. Highly developed countries. D. European countries.
3. What do developing countries often have to import or buy from abroad?  
A. Natural resources. B. Fuel.  
C. Technological goods. D. Basic food items.
4. Which two needs are countries trying to balance?  
A. Protection of the environment and preservation of the environment  
B. Development and economic well-being.  
C. Economic development and environmental protection.  
D. Political stability and pollution.
5. For a better environment, how should raw materials be used?  
A. As inexpensively as possible. B. Never use them.  
C. Unreasonably. D. Economically and efficiently.

### IV. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

A prime cause of the global water concern is the increasing world population. As population grows, industrial, agricultural and individual water demands become greater. According to WHO, world-wide demand for water is doubling every 21 years, more in some regions. Water supply cannot remotely keep pace with demand, as population rises very quickly and cities explode. Meanwhile, many countries suffer accelerating desertification. Water quality is deteriorating areas of the developing world as population increases and salinity caused by industrial farms rises. About 95 percent of the world's cities still dump raw sewage into their rivers. In addition, some experts claim that climate change has the potential to worsen the gloomy situation.

With higher temperatures and more rapid melting of winter snow, less water supplies will be available to farms and cities during summer months.

1. What makes water demands become more serious?  
A. Climate change. B. Population growth.  
C. Developing countries. D. Big cities.
2. What is happening in many countries at present?  
A. Their land becomes dry. B. Their land becomes poor.  
C. Their land becomes rich. D. Their land becomes good for farming.
3. How long is world-wide demand for water doubling?  
A. In 21 years. B. After 21 years. C. In 42 years. D. Every 21 years.
4. "Water quality is deteriorating areas of the developing world" means \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. water quality becomes worse in areas of the developing world  
B. water quality is changing areas of the developing world  
C. water quality becomes better in areas of the developing world  
D. water quality becomes short in areas of the developing world
5. Water supply cannot remotely keep pace with demand because \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. population and cities increase very quickly B. climate changes quickly  
C. demands for farming remain unchanged  
D. demands for industry is increasing

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

### I. Combine the following sentences, using *preposition + whom/which*.

1. Is this the book? You asked me for it.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I don't find the person a very suitable companion. I'm sharing a flat with him.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Here's the address. You should write to this address.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. I can assure you that David is a man. You can absolutely depend on him.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. I can't remember the name of the person. I gave the money to him.  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. This is a job. You can take your time over it, because I'm not in any particular hurry.  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. The teacher said that two of the pupils had suddenly disappeared. He was responsible for them.  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. Some foreign businessmen thought that British exports should increase after devaluation. I spoke to these three businessmen recently.  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. They came to a plateau. Around the plateau stood a circle of high mountains.  
\_\_\_\_\_
10. The scientist produced a working model. Reliable tests could be conducted on this model.  
\_\_\_\_\_



**Jl. Combine the following sentences, using *preposition + whom/which*.**

1. The movie was interesting. We went to it.

Z The woman pays me a fair salary. I work for her.

3. The man is over there. I told you about him.

4. I want to tell you about the party. I went to it last night.

5. The person is sitting at the desk. You should talk to her about your problem.

6. Alice likes the foreign family. She is living with them.

7. The picture is beautiful. Tom is looking at it

& I enjoyed the music. We listened to it after dinner.

9. I met the people. You told me about them.

10. The market has fresh vegetables. I usually go to it

11. I couldn't understand the woman. I talked to her on the phone.

12. The office is on High Street. Amy works in it

**111. Join the following sentences, using non-restrictive clauses with a prepositional construction.**

1. The eighty-nine passengers all escaped without serious injury. Four of the passengers were British.

Z The country now has 300 power stations. All of them are part of a national network.

3. The speaker posed four highly important questions. The answers to these questions proved very clear.

4. For electoral purposes, the United Kingdom is divided into districts. Each of them returns one member to Parliament

5. The plans for the new by-pass have now been approved by the authorities. By means of this by-pass, heavy traffic in the city centre will be considerably relieved.

#### IV. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. In many parts \_\_\_\_\_ the United States, large areas of land have been made \_\_\_\_\_ national parks to protect and preserve the natural beauty \_\_\_\_\_ the land.
2. National parks are all open \_\_\_\_\_ the public and have millions \_\_\_\_\_ visitors every year.
3. Human beings have a great influence \_\_\_\_\_ the rest of the world. ✓
4. Man is destroying the air by adding pollutants \_\_\_\_\_ it.
5. It can be said that human beings are changing the environment \_\_\_\_\_ all aspects \_\_\_\_\_ their actions and \_\_\_\_\_ their habits. \*
6. If people's interference \_\_\_\_\_ the environmental decreases, more species will survive and produce off-spring.
7. Nowadays, many species are \_\_\_\_\_ danger \_\_\_\_\_ becoming extinct
8. Killing endangered animals \_\_\_\_\_ fur, skin and food should be banned.
9. Animals should not be captured \_\_\_\_\_ recreation and entertainment
10. It is estimated that only 1,000 pandas remain \_\_\_\_\_ the wild.

### WRITING

Write a description of Halong Bay, using the facts and figures below.

#### HALONG BAY

##### SOME FACTS AND FIGURES

**Location:**

- Halong Bay
- in the North-East of Vietnam

**Special features:**

- recognized as a UNESCO World Heritage Site
- many beautiful sites: Dau Go, Trinh Nu, Thien Cung Grottoes, having large stones of special shapes
- a very famous beach, Bai Chay, along its coast
- Tuan Chau, a 300-hectare area resort for relaxing and entertaining

**Total area:**

- a 120 kilometer long coastline
- approximately 1,553 square kilometers in size with about 2,000 islands of various sizes

**Animals and plants:**

- a tropical, moist, evergreen rainforest ecosystem and a marine & coastal ecosystem
- the bay is home to seven particular species

**Historic features:**

- Ha Long Bay has been the setting for local naval battles against Vietnam's coastal neighbours
- In 1288 General Tran Hung Dao stopped Mongol ships from sailing up the nearby Bach Dang River by placing steel-tipped wooden stakes (hidden in Dau Go Grotto) at high tide, sinking the Mongol Kublai Khan's fleet
- Bai Tho Mountain, where King Le Thanh Tong once visited and wrote a poem

*Your answer;*

---

---

## TEST 1 (Unit 10)

**1-5. Choose the word whose undedined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                          |                 |                     |                      |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. consequence        | B. scenic       | C. <u>sur</u> vive  | D. <u>sure</u>       |
| 2. A. <u>ex</u> tinguish | B. endanger     | C. respect          | D. destroy           |
| 3. A. smooth             | B. <u>teeth</u> | C. depth            | D. <u>th</u> reat    |
| 4. A. proportion         | B. protect      | C. <u>co</u> -exist | D. prohibit          |
| 5. A. <u>function</u>    | B. population   | C. <u>provision</u> | D. <u>discussion</u> |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. There are only about 20 Siberian tigers \_\_\_\_\_ in the wild in China.  
A. lived                      B. leaving                      C. left                      D. life
7. If people protect the wildlife well, more species will \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. grow                      B. survive                      C. improve                      D. increase
8. National parks and zoos are essential to protecting endangered species and their \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. off-springs                      B. co-existence                      C. race                      D. extinction
9. The endangered animals will \_\_\_\_\_ soon if we do not make efforts to protect them.  
A. escape                      B. disappear                      C. runaway                      D. survive
10. Many funds have been \_\_\_\_\_ to save endangered species.  
A. raised                      B. enriched                      C. given                      D. sponsored
11. Cutting down trees causes numerous \_\_\_\_\_ to the environment.  
A. influence                      B. consequences                      C. affects                      D. danger
12. It is \_\_\_\_\_ that only about 1,000 pandas remain in the wild.  
A. counted                      B. valued                      C. formed                      D. estimated
13. With all of our efforts to save the world, we can expect a better future of peaceful \_\_\_\_\_ on the earth.  
A. agreement                      B. forests                      C. co-existence                      D. habitat
14. Many efforts have been \_\_\_\_\_ to protect endangered species.  
A. done                      B. made                      C. got                      D. put
15. People are destroying the air by adding \_\_\_\_\_ to it.  
A. pollutants                      B. pollution                      C. polluted                      D. chemical elements
16. Many species became \_\_\_\_\_ in the 20<sup>th</sup> century.  
A. extinct                      B. extinction                      C. instinctive                      D. be extinct

17. A river may produce water for \_\_\_\_\_ irrigation, \_\_\_\_\_ for fish, and water-generated electricity for a factory.  
 A. agricultural - habitat B. agriculture - habitation  
 C. agriculture - surroundings D. agricultural - life
18. People wish that human beings, animals and plants would peacefully \_\_\_\_\_,  
 A. inhabit B. live C. survive D. coexist
19. His laziness resulted \_\_\_\_\_ his failure in the final exam.  
 A. of B. in C. on D. by
20. In my hometown, there is a park \_\_\_\_\_ has a beautiful lake.  
 A. which B. it C. in which D. where \*
21. The area \_\_\_\_\_ the village locales is heavily polluted.  
 A. which B. in which C. in where D. on where
22. The lecture \_\_\_\_\_ we listened last night was informative.  
 A. that B. to that C. which to D. to which
23. The visitors \_\_\_\_\_ we told you were very nice.  
 A. about whom B. to whom C. whom to D. that
24. The service \_\_\_\_\_ the customers have complained needs to be considered.  
 A. which B. about which C. to which D. that
25. These are the children \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. after whom I will look B. which I look after  
 C. after who I will look D. whom I will look after

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. The village which Napoleon lost his last battle was Waterloo.  
 A B C D
27. The drama which we listen on the radio last night is about social matters.  
 A B C D
28. People are protesting against the killing endangered animals for fur and skin.  
 A B C D
29. The singer whom we have chatted has just released anew album.  
 A B C D
- 5#. That was the most interesting trip for which we would never forget  
 A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. The stereo was so powerful that I nearly went deaf.  
 A. It was such a powerful stereo that I nearly went deaf.  
 B. It was so powerful that I nearly went deaf.  
 C. The stereo was too powerful for me to hear.  
 D. I went deaf because of the powerful stereo.
32. *The woman felt proud of her husband.* She lived next door.  
 A. The woman living next door felt proud of her husband.  
 B. The woman who lived next door felt proud of her husband.  
 C. The woman lived next door felt proud of her husband.  
 D. A and B are correct.
33. They found difficulties in living in the city.  
 A. They used to live in the city difficultly.  
 B. They were used to living in the city.

- C. They got used to living in the city.  
D. They weren't used to living in the city.
34. Human beings are responsible for the changes in the environment.  
A. The environment changes the responsibilities taken by human beings.  
B. Responsibilities are taken with human beings in the environment  
C. Human beings take responsibilities for the changes in the environment.  
D. The changes in the environment need human beings' responsibilities.
35. The boy is standing in the yard. He was punished by his teacher.  
A. The boy who stands in the yard was punished by his teacher.  
B. The boy punished by his teacher is standing in the yard.  
C. Standing in the yard, the teacher punished the boy.  
D. The teacher who punished the boy is standing in the yard.

**36—45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

People are rapidly destroying the world's tropical forests. In 1950, tropical forests (36) \_\_\_\_\_ about 8,700,000 square miles of the earth or about three-fourths of Africa. Today less than half the original extent of the earth's tropical forests (37) \_\_\_\_\_. Few tropical forest species can adjust to disturbance of their habitat. Most die when people clear large areas of forests. Scientists estimate (38) \_\_\_\_\_ tropical deforestation wipes out about 7,500 species per year. Commercial logging and the expansion of agriculture have (39) \_\_\_\_\_ or wiped out wide areas of tropical forests. Huge mining projects, the construction of hydroelectric dams (40) \_\_\_\_\_ narrowed forest areas.

A complex mix of social, political and economic factors (41) \_\_\_\_\_ caused these destructive activities. Rapid population growth and poverty often intensify the pressure to clear tropical forests for short-term economic benefits. Brazil, Indonesia, and other nations have (42) \_\_\_\_\_ tropical forests to create new settlements that allow people (43) \_\_\_\_\_ out of overcrowded cities. Many conservation organizations (44) \_\_\_\_\_ with governments to conserve tropical forests. Such efforts include establishing protected areas, (45) \_\_\_\_\_ intelligent management of tropical forests and increasing awareness about the importance of tropical forests.

- |     |                 |                 |              |                |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 36. | A. fell         | B. covered      | C. caught    | D. spreads     |
| 37. | A. remaining    | B. is remaining | C. remains   | D. remained    |
| 38. | A. what         | B. that         | C. why       | D. which       |
| 39. | A. damaged      | B. damaging     | C. damage    | D. damages     |
| 40. | A. have also    | B. are also     | C. also have | D. also are    |
| 41. | A. had          | B. having       | C. has       | D. have        |
| 42. | A. cutting out  | B. cutting down | C. cut out   | D. cut down    |
| 43. | A. moving       | B. to move      | C. move      | D. moved       |
| 44. | A. were working | B. had worked   | C. worked    | D. are working |
| 45. | A. promoting    | B. to promote   | C. promote   | D. promoted    |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The giant panda has captured the hearts of people around the world and become an enduring symbol of conservation efforts to save endangered species. One of the favourite attractions at zoos, the panda is extremely rare. It is difficult to calculate exactly how many pandas are left, but an estimated 800 live in the wild and roughly

100 live in captivity, mostly in zoos, breeding centers and special reserves in China. Despite all the attention to its serious condition and international efforts to save the panda, there is a real risk that it will become extinct.

Once the giant panda roamed mountain lowlands from Myanmar through northern Laos and much of eastern and southern China; but farming, development and clear-cutting have destroyed the bamboo forests that made up their natural habitat. The loss of habitat and expanding human settlement forced pandas to retreat higher into the mountains where they are isolated and unable to travel to bamboo forests that can still sustain them. \*

Scientists do not know if the giant panda's distinctive black and white markings are camouflage suited to their mountain homes or if it allows the solitary animals to recognize one another. Unfortunately, their distinctive fur also makes them attractive prey for poachers. And though they are protected in reserves, pandas are sometimes killed in illegal traps intended for antelopes and deer.

46. Only about \_\_\_\_\_ pandas are thought to remain on the earth.  
A. 100                      B. 150                      C. 800                      D. 900
47. What is the main idea of paragraph 2?  
A. The disappearance of pandas.                      B. Pandas' bamboo forests.  
C. The loss of pandas' habitat                      D. Pandas moving to higher places.
48. Which of the following is the wild habitat of pandas?  
A. Tropical forest                      B. Bamboo forests.  
C. Natural reserves.                      D. Mountainous areas.
49. Why is pandas' distinctive fur not advantageous for them?  
A. They are easily recognized by poachers.  
B. They are the prey of other animals.  
C. They can be recognized by their fellows.  
D. They are mixed with the surrounding in the bamboo forests.
50. The word "roamed" in the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph means \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. returning                      B. staying                      C. wandering                      D. settling

## TEST 2 (Unit 10)

1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.

- |                     |                |                |                 |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. entertainment | B. environment | C. population  | D. conservation |
| 2. A. destroy       | B. scenic      | C. landscape   | D. offspring    |
| 3. A. survival      | B. condition   | C. pollutant   | D. animal       |
| 4. A. consequences  | B. environment | C. agriculture | D. organizing   |
| 5. A. chemical      | B. estimate    | C. endangered  | D. influence    |

6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.

6. Vietnam has established many national parks to protect wildlife.  
A. maintained                      B. found                      C. setup                      D. opened
7. People in the mountainous areas are still in the habit of destroying forests for cultivation.  
A. farming                      B. growth                      C. development                      D. wood

8. The off-spring of some animals can be vulnerable and need special care.  
A. children      B. eggs      C. young animals      D. adults
9. Oil spills are having a devastating effect on coral reefs in the ocean.  
A. safe      B. unharmed      C. temporary      D. destructive
10. Discharging chemical pollutants into the rivers and seas is an action that is harmful to the environment as well as to the future generations.  
A. Filling      B. Making      C. Adding      D. Releasing
11. The human race is only one small \_\_\_\_\_ in the living world.  
A. thing      B. category      C. species      D. kind
12. Dinosaurs were \_\_\_\_\_ millions of years ago.  
A. extinct      B. extinction      C. coming      D. appearing
13. In Vietnam, many species have become \_\_\_\_\_ due to the irresponsible activities of people.  
A. dangerous      B. endanger      C. endangered      D. endangerment
14. Human beings are changing the \_\_\_\_\_ by building cities and villages where forest once stood.  
A. atmosphere      B. space      C. areas      D. environment
15. Scientists think it unlikely that any species will actually become extinct as a \_\_\_\_\_ of the oil spill.  
A. cause      B. link      C. interference      D. consequence
16. We should \_\_\_\_\_ killing animals for fur, skin and food.  
A. ban      B. prohibit      C. forbid      D. All are correct
17. People in the village are suffering from some diseases resulted from the polluted water \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. provide      B. offering      C. supply      D. drinking
18. Nowadays, people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. problem      B. danger      C. dangerous      D. disappearance
19. The chemical \_\_\_\_\_ from all kinds of vehicles and factories are polluting the air seriously.  
A. elements      B. things      C. items      D. pollutants
20. This week we will be informed the exam results \_\_\_\_\_ we are very anxious.  
A. which      B. that      C. for which      D. about which
21. In this restaurant I met the waiters, several of \_\_\_\_\_ are college students.  
A. who      B. whom      C. that      D. them
22. Ho Chi Minh City is a city the population \_\_\_\_\_ is big.  
A. which      B. of which      C. that      D. whose
23. She gave us lots of suggestions \_\_\_\_\_ we must think.  
A. about that      B. about which      C. that      D. which
24. You gave me great help \_\_\_\_\_ I am extremely grateful.  
A. to which      B. for which      C. to that      D. which
25. The historical facts \_\_\_\_\_ this document bases are very worth considering.  
A. about which      B. for which      C. at which      D. on which

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Thank you for your letter, which you invited me to your birthday party.  
A      B      C      D
27. She is in charge of making the candidate list which I want to add myself.  
A      B      C      D

28. Many species have become extinction because of the interferences of human  
A B C D  
beings.

29. Human beings have a greatly influence on the rest of the world.  
A B C D

30. Discharging chemical pollutants into the environment should be encouraged.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which best completes each sentence.**

31. The building \_\_\_\_\_ is being restored.

- A. which built more than a century ago    B. built more than a century ago  
C. was built more than a century ago    D. that built more than a century ago

32. The first person \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. to arrive at the meeting was the secretary  
B. who arrives at the meeting was the secretary  
C. arrived at the meeting was the secretary  
D. who has arrived at the meeting was the secretary

33. What did you do? - After finishing my homework, \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. I go out for a drink with my friends  
B. I went out for a drink with my friends  
C. I had gone out for a drink with my friends  
D. I have gone out for a drink with my friends

34. The post clerk \_\_\_\_\_ is my sister.

- A. is talking to customers    B. is to talk to customers  
C. talking to customers    D. talks to customers

35. He is intelligent enough \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. to understand the problem    B. so that he can't understand the problem  
C. for him to understand the problem    D. for us to understand the problem

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Every ten minutes, one kind of animal, plant or insect dies (36) \_\_\_\_\_ for ever. If nothing is done about it, one million species that are alive today will have become (37) \_\_\_\_\_ twenty years from now.

The seas are in (38) \_\_\_\_\_. They are being filled with poison: industrial and nuclear (39) \_\_\_\_\_, chemical fertilizers and pesticides, sewage. The Mediterranean is already nearly dead; the North Sea is following. If nothing is done about it, one day soon nothing will be able to live in the seas.

The tropical rain forests, which are the (40) \_\_\_\_\_ of half the earth's living things (including many rare animals and plants), are being destroyed. If nothing is done about it, they will have disappeared in twenty years. The (41) \_\_\_\_\_ on the world's climate - and on our agriculture and food supplies - will be disastrous.

Fortunately, somebody is trying to do something about it. In 1961, the World Wildlife Fund was (42) \_\_\_\_\_ - a small group of people who wanted to raise money to save animals and plants from extinction.

Today, the World Wildlife Fund is a large international organization. It has raised over £35 million for conservation projects, and has created or given (43) \_\_\_\_\_ to National Parks in five continents. It has helped 30 mammals and birds - including the tiger - to (44) \_\_\_\_\_. Perhaps this is not much, but it is a start. If more people give



more money - and if more governments wake up to what is happening - perhaps the World Wildlife Fund will be able to help us to avoid the disaster that (45) the natural world, and all of us will be with it.

- |                     |               |                 |               |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 36. A. off          | B. on         | C. out          | D. over       |
| 37. A. extinguished | B. extinct    | C. distinct     | D. invalid    |
| 38. A. danger       | B. death      | C. debt         | D. despair    |
| 39. A. waste        | B. rubbish    | C. essence      | D. mixture    |
| 40. A. container    | B. origin     | C. house        | D. home       |
| 41. A. result       | B. impression | C. effect       | D. motivation |
| 42. A. founded      | B. found      | C. funded       | D. fixed      |
| 43. A. defence      | B. support    | C. preservation | D. rescue     |
| 44. A. continue     | B. endure     | C. prolong      | D. survive    |
| 45. A. occurs       | B. pollutes   | C. threatens    | D. suffers    |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

If you travel by air across the center of Africa or South America, you will fly over forests for thousands of kilometers. There are thousands of different kinds of plants and animals in these great forests.

However, the world's forests are getting smaller all the time. We are cutting down the trees because we need wood and we need more farmland. It is said that there will not be any forests like these in 20 or 30 years. What will happen if they disappear?

If we cut down our forests, a lot of plants and animals will disappear from the earth. In a lot of places, the new farmland will soon look like the old deserts. Crops will not grow there because there is not enough rainfall, and the weather will get very hot. Perhaps the climate of the world will change. This will be dangerous for everyone in the world. That is why we must take care of our forests.

46. The passage mainly tells us about \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. the shortage of water in a lot of our farmland
  - B. the importance of taking care of our forests
  - C. the reasons of forming the deserts
  - D. the location of great forests
47. Which of the following statements is true according to the passage?
- A. Forest are homes for different kinds of plants and animals
  - B. Forests are usually several square kilometers large.
  - C. Different plants can't be found in the same forest.
  - D. Africa and South America are the oceans of the trees.
48. The need for more wood and more farmland results in \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. the change of the world climate
  - B. the disappearance of many plants and animals
  - C. more deserts and less farmland
  - D. All of these.
49. What will happen in 20 or 30 years in some people's view?
- A. We'll have enough land to support our people.
  - B. We'll have enough wood to do some cooking.
  - C. We'll have no forests like those in Africa and South America.
  - D. We'll have more and greater forests.

50. The writer thinks \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. it necessary for everyone to raise animals
- B. it necessary for everyone to protect the forests
- C. it unnecessary for everyone to cut down the forests
- D. it impossible for everyone to take care of the world

## Unit 11: SOURCES OF ENERGY

### READING

#### I. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

The search for alternative sources of energy has led in various directions. Many communities are burning garbage and other biological waste products to produce electricity. Converting waste products to gases or oil is also an efficient way to dispose of wastes.

Experimental work is being done to derive synthetic fuels from coal, oil shale, and coal tars. But to date, that process has proven expensive. Other experiments are underway to harness power with giant windmills. Geothermal power, heat from the earth, is also being tested.

Some experts expect utility companies to revive hydroelectric power provided one third of the electricity used in the United States, but today it supplies only 4 percent. The oceans are another potential source of energy. Scientists are studying ways to convert the energy of ocean currents, tides, and waves to electricity. Experiments are also underway to make use of temperature differences in ocean water to produce energy.

1. Which is the best title for the passage?
  - A. The Use of Water Products for Energy.
  - B. The Search for Alternative Sources of Energy.
  - C. Efficient Ways of Disposing of Waste.
  - D. New Discoveries in Geothermal Power.
2. Fifty years ago one third of the electricity in the United States was provided by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. wind
  - B. waste products
  - C. water
  - D. oil
3. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage as an alternative source of energy?
  - A. burning of garbage
  - B. geothermal power
  - C. synthetic fuels
  - D. electricity
4. According to the author, the impracticability of using coal, oil shale and tars as sources of energy is due to:
  - A. their being time consuming
  - B. their being money consuming
  - C. the scarcity of sources
  - D. the lack of technology
5. What can be inferred from the last paragraph?
  - A. All alternative production of energy will be derived from water.
  - B. Hydroelectric power will be the main source of energy.
  - C. Synthetic fuels will be the principal source of alternative energy.
  - D. Alternative energy will come from a variety of sources.

## II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

As population increases and countries industrialize, the world's demand for energy increases. Our supply of petroleum and gas is limited, but the photovoltaic cells used in solar panels offer a solution to the problem of a future energy shortage. This cell can become an important source of energy. In fact, it seems almost like magic. The photovoltaic cell changes sunlight directly into energy, and energy from the sun is clean, easily available, inexhaustible, and free, with the right equipment. The photovoltaic cells are used in calculators and quartz watches, remote telecommunication units, and in central power stations to produce electricity. Another important use is in the space exploration program. This program could not exist without the energy produced by photovoltaic cells.

At the present time, gas and oil are expensive. Developing countries cannot export enough agricultural products and other raw materials to import the fuel that they need to produce energy. At the same time, petroleum supplies are limited, and in a few decades they will run out. However, the supply of sunlight is limitless, and most of the poor countries of the world are in the tropics where there is plenty of sunlight.

It took only a decade for scientists to know that solar energy from photovoltaic cells was not just a dream. They have already proven that it can become an important source of energy. Nowadays it is cheaper to produce electricity with solar cells than from petroleum because the sunlight is converted directly into electricity. The photovoltaic cell can be the solution to one of the most serious problems in the world today.

1. Why do we need a new way to produce energy?
  - A. Because the world's demand for energy increases.
  - B. Because petroleum and gas is a solution to the problem of a future energy shortage.
  - C. Because our supply of petroleum and gas is limited.
  - D. Because the current way to produce energy is not good.
2. Why are photovoltaic cells important in the space program?
  - A. Photovoltaic cells produce energy for the program.
  - B. Without electricity, the program could exist.
  - C. The space program was produced by photovoltaic cells.
  - D. All are correct.
3. Why are developing countries unable to import a large amount of fuel needed to produce energy?
  - A. They can't export agricultural products and raw materials.
  - B. Gas and oil are expensive.
  - C. They live in the tropics.
  - D. Petroleum supplies are limited.
4. How can the photovoltaic cell help developing countries?
  - A. The sunlight is cheap.
  - B. It is the solution to all problems.
  - C. Energy from the sun is clean.
  - D. They live in the tropics where there is plenty of sunlight which is a limitless supply.
5. How long did it take scientists to prove the importance of photovoltaic cells?
  - A. 10 years.
  - B. 12 years.
  - C. 100 years.
  - D. 50 years.

# LANGUAGEFOCIJS

I. Put the following words in the box containing the consonant clusters /J/, /Jr/, /sp/, /spl/ and /spr/ into the correct column.

<i>shadow</i>	<i>shrimp</i>	<i>shrift</i>	<i>shrink</i>	<i>shrewish</i>
<i>mushroom</i>	<i>splat</i>	<i>splay</i>	<i>splendid</i>	<i>sprawl</i>
<i>spa</i>	<i>Sprightly</i>	<i>sprig</i>	<i>sprint</i>	<i>sprout</i>
<i>sprite</i>	<i>splinter</i>	<i>shrew</i>	<i>shabby</i>	<i>shroud</i>

/J/	/Jr/	/sp/	/spl/	/spr/

II. Rewrite the following sentences, using *to infinitive* phrases.

- We were very glad to know she was the last person that was sponsored
- The only athletes that make new records this time will be offered awards from the sponsors.
- He was the first person that would be considered for that position.
- Nam was the first man that reached the top of the mountain.
- The first student that hands in file paper will get small presents.
- Do you know the first man that traveled around the world by ship?
- The first man we must see is Peter.
- & She was the last person who came to the party last night.
- My sister was the youngest player who won the gold medal last year.
- Lan was the fourth athlete that finished the marathon.

III. Rewrite the following sentences, using *past participle* phrases.

- Be sure to follow the instructions that are given at the top of the page.
- The conclusion which is presented in that book states that most of the cars which are produced by Chinese industry have some defects.
- I come from a city that is located in the southern part of the country.
- The photographs which were published in the newspapers were extraordinary.

5. The experiment which was conducted at the University of Chicago was successful.
6. He read 'The Old Man and the Sea', which was written by Ernest Hemingway.
- X They live in a house that was built in 1890.
8. Our solar system is in a galaxy that is called the Milky Way.
9. Arizona, which was once thought to be a useless desert, is today a rapidly growing industrial and agricultural state.
10. In hot weather, many people enjoy lemonade, which is made of lemon juice, water, and sugar.

#### IV. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.

1. The natural environment includes all natural resources that are necessary \_\_\_\_\_ life.
2. The natural resources must be protected \_\_\_\_\_ pollution and conserved.
3. The amount \_\_\_\_\_ solar energy that reaches the earth depends \_\_\_\_\_ the atmosphere.
4. Fossil fuels will be exhausted \_\_\_\_\_ a relatively short time because \_\_\_\_\_ the greater demand \_\_\_\_\_ energy.
5. Geothermal heat comes \_\_\_\_\_ deep \_\_\_\_\_ the earth.
6. People try to make full use \_\_\_\_\_ alternative sources of energy.
7. With photovoltaic cells, sunlight can be changed \_\_\_\_\_ electricity directly.
8. A nuclear reactor also releases radiation which is dangerous \_\_\_\_\_ the environment
9. Water power gives energy \_\_\_\_\_ pollution.
- 1d. It is expensive to build a dam \_\_\_\_\_ hydroelectricity.

### WRITING

**Complete the gaps of the description of the table giving the facts of the number of televisions and computers per 1,000 in selected countries.**

Televisions and Computers, Selected countries  
Number per 1,000 people

	<i>USA</i>	<i>France</i>	<i>Sweden</i>	<i>UK</i>	<i>South Korea</i>	<i>Saudi Arabia</i>	<i>Philippines</i>
TV sets	780	595	506	501	380	203	50
Computers	590	310	497	380	400	70	20

The table shows the number of televisions and computers per 1,000 users, for selected countries. In general, as might be expected, most of the countries included in the table have more televisions than computers.

The number of televisions varies greatly between countries. The biggest audience for television is the (1) \_\_\_\_\_, with 780 televisions per 1,000 people. In contrast, in the (2) \_\_\_\_\_, there are only 50 televisions for every 1,000 people. The figures

for the numbers of televisions in (3) \_\_\_\_\_, (4) \_\_\_\_\_, and the (5) \_\_\_\_\_ are somewhat similar at between 500 and 600 sets per 1,000 people.

In almost all countries, the number of PCs is lower than the number of televisions. The biggest gaps are in (6) \_\_\_\_\_ and (7) \_\_\_\_\_. (6') \_\_\_\_\_ has twice as many televisions as computers, and in (7') \_\_\_\_\_, there are 203 televisions per 1,000 people compared to just 70 PCs. In contrast, in (8) \_\_\_\_\_, the number of computers, at 506, is almost the same as the figure for televisions. (9) \_\_\_\_\_ is very unusual because it has slightly more computers than televisions, at 400 compared to just 380 televisions.

In conclusion, it seems that although there are big difference between countries, computers are still less common than televisions in most countries.

## TEST 1 (Unit 11)

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                      |                    |              |             |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. develop        | B. potential       | C. demand    | D. energy   |
| 2. A. <u>loss</u>    | B. boss            | C. fossil    | D. focus    |
| 3. A. another        | B. panel           | C. solar     | D. relative |
| 4. A. <u>release</u> | B. <u>resource</u> | C. device    | D. cause    |
| 5. A. geothermal     | B. although        | C. therefore | D. these    |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. Solar energy is not only plentiful and \_\_\_\_\_ but also clean and safe.  
A. limited      B. expensive      C. infinite      D. rare
7. The heat coming from deep inside the earth is called \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. earth      B. global      C. geological      D. geothermal
8. Car \_\_\_\_\_ is the main reason for the city's pollution.  
A. exhaust      B. rubbish      C. dump      D. smoke
9. The sun, water and the wind are other \_\_\_\_\_ sources of energy.  
A. limited      B. reused      C. exhausted      D. alternative
10. We need to cut down on our fuel \_\_\_\_\_ by having fewer cars on the road.  
A. consume      B. consumer      C. consumption      D. consumed
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is a kind of energy formed from the remains of dead plants and animals.  
A. Solar energy      B. Geothermal      C. Nuclear energy      D. Fossil fuel
12. Air \_\_\_\_\_ is caused by many reasons like heating, coal, using so many cars.  
A. pollute      B. pollutant      C. contaminate      D. pollution
13. Solar \_\_\_\_\_ on the roofs of houses can create enough energy to heat or cool an entire house.  
A. boards      B. cells      C. panels      D. B and C
14. Five \_\_\_\_\_ sources used most often are hydropower, solar, wind, geothermal energy, and biomass.  
A. renewed      B. renewing      C. renewable      D. renew
15. If we didn't waste so much energy, our resources would \_\_\_\_\_ longer.  
A. last      B. improve      C. end      D. develop
16. Geothermal heat comes from deep \_\_\_\_\_ the earth.  
A. outside      B. out      C. in      D. inside

17. Solar energy can be changed \_\_\_\_\_ electricity.  
A. to                      B. at                      C. into                      D. for
18. People must make full \_\_\_\_\_ of these alternative sources of energy.  
A. potential              B. interest              C. power              D. use
19. John F. Kennedy was the last US President \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. assassinated              C. assassinates  
B. to be assassinated              D. All are correct
20. People \_\_\_\_\_ to smoke have to leave the building.  
A. want              B. wanting              C. wants              D. to be wanted
21. The scientists \_\_\_\_\_ the medicine to cure AIDS say there is now hope for patients.  
A. who makes              B. making              C. make              D. having making
22. Some buildings \_\_\_\_\_ by bombs are still burning.  
A. hit              B. hitting              C. to hit              D. to be hitting
23. Paul and John were the two men \_\_\_\_\_ on Mr. Brown's roof.  
A. working              B. who worked              C. worked              D. A and B
24. The novel \_\_\_\_\_ by J.K. Rowling is a best-seller.  
A. writing              B. writes              C. written              D. wrote
25. The dam \_\_\_\_\_ back the water suddenly collapsed.  
A. holding              B. to holding              C. hold              D. being held

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. The first person finishing the work will receive a present from the boss.  
A                      B                      C                      D
27. If there had not been the sun, there would be no kind of living on the earth.  
A                      B                      C                      D
28. Nuclear energy can provide electricity enough for the world's needs for hundreds of years.  
A                      B                      C                      D
29. The sun, water and the wind are alternative sources of energy that are safe, clean, and availably.  
A                      B                      C                      D
30. Renewable energy sources can be reform naturally in a short period of time.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. Many farmers have finally managed to use biogas for cooking.  
A. Many farmers have finally succeeded in using biogas for cooking.  
B. Many farmers have finally be able to use biogas for cooking.  
C. Many farmers have finally used biogas for cooking.  
D. Many farmers have finally used biogas to cook.
32. We have no alternative but to save the energy.  
A. Our alternative is to save the energy.  
B. Our only alternative is to save the energy.  
C. Our decision is to save the energy.  
D. We have some choices is to save the energy.
33. People have used coal and oil to generate electricity for a long time.  
A. Coal and oil has been used to generate electricity for a long time.  
B. Coal and oil have been used to generate electricity for a long time.

- C. Coal and oil used to be used to generate electricity for a long time.  
 D. Coal and oil have to be used to generate electricity for a long time.
34. Nobody can deny that electricity is very important to our modern life.  
 A. It can deny that electricity is very important to our modern life.  
 B. It can't deny that electricity is very important to our modern life.  
 C. It couldn't be denied that electricity is very important to our modern life.  
 D. It can't be denied that electricity is very important to our modern life.
35. Wind energy plays a major role in the future because of its many benefits and low costs.  
 A. Thanks to its benefits and low costs, wind energy gets a major role in the future.  
 B. Thanks to its many benefits and low costs, wind energy plays a major role in the future.  
 C. Due to its benefits and low costs, wind energy gets a major role in the future.  
 D. Despite its benefits and low costs, wind energy gets a major role in the future.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

About twenty per cent of the world's present energy already comes from the sun in one form or another. Special devices have already been made available to (36) ☐ on the roofs of houses and flats to (37) ☐ the sun's rays and thus heat water. Thousands (38) ☐ these devices are now being used to provide (39) ☐ in homes throughout the United States while more (40) ☐ a million solar water-heating units have already been (41) ☐ in homes in Japan. Other purposes for which (42) ☐ energy is at present being used include the (43) ☐ of salt from seawater, irrigation and sewage disposal. (44) ☐ most people in developing countries, the need is not for air-conditioners or central heating but for cheap (45) ☐ of cooking food, drying crops, and lighting homes.

- |                |               |             |                |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 36. A. put     | B. locate     | C. fit      | D. fix         |
| 37. A. greet   | B. catch      | C. contain  | D. manufacture |
| 38. A. in      | B. with       | C. on       | D. of          |
| 39. A. light   | B. energy     | C. life     | D. existence   |
| 40. A. than    | B. of         | C. through  | D. over        |
| 41. A. built   | B. planned    | C. standing | D. attached    |
| 42. A. sun     | B. sky        | C. space    | D. solar       |
| 43. A. passing | B. separation | C. divorce  | D. delivery    |
| 44. A. Through | <b>B. By</b>  | C. For      | D. At          |
| 45. A. manners | B. ways       | C. models   | D. types       |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

All forms of energy are stored in the energy sources that we use every day. These sources are divided into two groups: renewable (an energy source that be replenished in a short period of time), and nonrenewable (an energy source that we are using up and cannot recreate in a short period of time). Renewable and nonrenewable energy sources can be used to produce secondary sources including electricity and hydrogen.

Renewable energy sources include wind, solar energy from the sun, geothermal energy from inside the earth, biomass from plants, and hydropower and ocean energy from water. However, we get most of our energy from nonrenewable energy sources, which include the fossil fuels - oil, natural gas, and coal. They are called fossil fuels because they were



formed over millions and millions of years by the action of heat from the earth's core and pressure from rock and soil on the remains of dead plants and animals.

We use all these energy sources to generate the electricity we need for our homes, business, schools, and factories. Electricity powers our computers, lights, refrigerators, washing machines, etc. We also use energy to run our cars and trucks. Both gasoline used in cars and diesel fuel in trucks are from oil.

46. Which of the following statements is NOT true?

- A. Most of our energy relies on fossil fuels.
- B. Most of our energy does not only rely on nonrenewable energy sources.
- C. Wind is a renewable energy source.
- D. Wind and biomass are renewable energy sources.

47. The heat we get from the interior of the earth is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. biomass
- B. geothermal energy
- C. water
- D. solar energy

48. Why is oil called nonrenewable energy source?

- A. Because it is limited.
- B. Because when it is used up, it cannot be recreated in a short period of time.
- C. Because it was formed over millions and millions of years ago.
- D. Because it was formed by the action of heat from the earth's core and pressure from rock and soil on the remains of dead plants and animals.

49. Secondary energy sources are from \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. fossil fuels
- B. renewable energy sources
- C. nonrenewable energy sources
- D. renewable and nonrenewable energy sources

50. Which of the following is NOT renewable energy source?

- A. wind
- B. oil
- C. biomass
- D. hydropower

## TEST 2 (Unit 11)

1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.

- 1. A. exhausted      B. possible      C. electric      D. pollution
- 2. A. alternative      B. researcher      C. expensive      D. plentiful
- 3. A. supply      B. fossil      C. release      D. require
- 4. A. environment      B. disadvantage      C. technology      D. petroleum
- 5. A. domestic      B. energy      C. enormous      D. potential

6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.

- 6. In our time, people depend on unlimited energy to power their everyday lives.  
A. powerful      B. infinite      C. scarce      D. potential
- 7. The potential of alternative sources of energy is great.  
A. possibility      B. use      C. strength      D. change
- 8. Solar energy is not only plentiful and infinitive but also clean and safe.  
A. natural      B. popular      C. abundant      D. scarce
- 9. Nuclear power plants effectively produce large amounts of electricity without polluting the atmosphere.  
A. offer      B. supply      C. generate      D. make

10. **How** long will it be before the world's fuel supplies are exhausted?

- A. used up      B. tired      C. limited      D. scarce

11. Our life couldn't be improved without electricity.

- A. developed      B. become better      C. become worse      D. grown

12. Water power gives us energy without \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. poison      B. dangerous      C. pollution      D. cost

13. Most of our energy comes from \_\_\_\_\_ fuels such as oil, coal and natural gas.

- A. natural      B. fossil      C. artificial      D. renewable

14. Energy is \_\_\_\_\_ to poor people.

- A. essential      B. unimportant      C. necessity      D. importance \*

15. Solar panels are used to \_\_\_\_\_ satellites and spaceships.

- A. renew      B. release      C. power      D. heat

16. We should try to make full \_\_\_\_\_ of the facilities we have already had.

- A. effort      B. trial      C. use      D. perfect

17. The sun, water and the wind are \_\_\_\_\_ sources of energy which have been used to replace for fossil fuels.

- A. artificial      B. replaced      C. available      D. alternative

18. Nuclear energy can provide electricity for the world's needs but it is very \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. useless      B. dangerous      C. risky      D. B and C

19. The sun, waves and water are \_\_\_\_\_, clean and safe sources of energy.

- A. powerful      B. unlimited      C. non-replaceable      D. expensive

20. The message \_\_\_\_\_ today may reach them tomorrow.

- A. send      B. sends      C. to send      D. sent

21. The first person \_\_\_\_\_ at the party will be given a small gift

- A. arrive      B. arrives      C. to arrive      D. will arrive

22. Henry VIII was the only king of England \_\_\_\_\_ six wives.

- A. marry      B. married      C. to marry      D. marrying

23. Do you know the next country \_\_\_\_\_ the Olympic Games?

- A. host      B. to host      C. hosted      D. will host

24. The shot \_\_\_\_\_ that day signaled the start of the American Revolution.

- A. fire      B. fired      C. to fire      D. when fired

25. New Zealand was the first country \_\_\_\_\_ women the right to vote.

- A. give      B. gave      C. to give      D. given

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Geothermal energy has a major environment benefit because it controls air

- A      B      C      D  
pollution.

27. Hydroelectricity can only be used in areas which there is a sufficient supply of water.

- A      B      C      D

28. Water energy is clean and expensive because people have to build dams which

- A      B      C      D

cost a lot of money.

29. Wind energy is clean because there are no chemical processes involved wind

- A      B      C      D

power generation.

30. Solar energy and biogas should introduce to as many people as possible.

A

B

C

D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. Geothermal energy has a major environmental benefit because it controls air pollution.

- A. Geothermal energy is beneficial to use because no air pollution.
- B. It is beneficial to use geothermal energy because it controls air pollution.
- C. It is beneficial using geothermal energy because it controls air pollution.
- D. It is beneficial using geothermal energy because of no air pollution.

32. Fossil fuels become exhausted because we are using them up at a rate much higher than they are formed.

- A. If we were not using up fossil fuels at a rate much higher than they are formed, they wouldn't become exhausted.
- B. If we were not using up fossil fuels at a rate much higher than they are formed, they won't become exhausted.
- C. If we are not using up fossil fuels at a rate much higher than they are formed, they wouldn't become exhausted.
- D. If we were not using up fossil fuels at a rate much higher than they are formed, it wouldn't become exhausted.

33. The acid rain made it impossible for people to use rain water.

- A. It is impossible for people using rain water because of the acid rain.
- B. It is impossible of people to use rain water because of the acid rain.
- C. People are able to use rain water thanks to the acid rain.
- D. People are not able to use rain water because of the acid rain.

34. Extraction of fossil fuels is becoming more expensive and more dangerous.

- A. It becomes more expensive and more dangerous extracting fossil fuels.
- B. It becomes more expensive and more dangerous extracting of fossil fuels.
- C. It becomes more expensive and more dangerous to extract fossil fuels.
- D. It is possible to extract fossil fuels more expensive and more dangerous.

35. Renewable energy sources such as the wind and solar energy are unlimited.

- A. Renewable energy sources such as the wind and solar energy are plentiful and never become exhausted.
- B. It is possible to get renewable energy sources such as the wind and solar energy.
- C. It is unlimited to get renewable energy sources such as the wind and solar energy.
- D. Energy sources such as the wind and solar energy are unlimited to renew.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

There is now increasing concern about the world's energy (36)\_\_\_\_\_, particularly about those involving fossil (37)\_\_\_\_\_. In less than a hundred years we shall probably (38)\_\_\_\_\_ all the present (39)\_\_\_\_\_ of oil and gas. The world's coal (40)\_\_\_\_\_ should last longer but, once used, these cannot be (41)\_\_\_\_\_. It is important, therefore, that we should develop such (42)\_\_\_\_\_ sources of energy as solar energy as well as water and wind (43)\_\_\_\_\_ (classed as (44)\_\_\_\_\_ energy). Until these energy (45)\_\_\_\_\_ are widely used, it is important for the developed countries to reduce energy consumption as much as possible.

- |                    |                |                  |               |
|--------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 36. A. possessions | B. resources   | C. goods         | D. materials  |
| 37. A. fuels       | B. powers      | C. forms         | D. energies   |
| 38. A. end         | B. complete    | C. total         | D. exhaust    |
| 39. A. findings    | B. productions | C. amounts       | D. sources    |
| 40. A. reserves    | B. stores      | C. mines         | D. contents   |
| 41. A. updated     | B. repeated    | C. renewed       | D. produced   |
| 42. A. traditional | B. alternative | C. revolutionary | D. surprising |
| 43. A. force       | B. strength    | C. power         | D. motion     |
| 44. A. repeatable  | B. continual   | C. renewable     | D. continuous |
| 45. A. goods       | B. supplies    | C. provisions    | D. materials  |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Energy is fundamental to human beings, especially to poor people - the one third of the world's population that does not have modern energy supplies like electricity, with which their life could be improved.

Many people who live in the countryside have to gather fuel wood. This takes them a lot of time. Moreover, it causes indoor air pollution because of heavy smoke. For many people living in rural areas in developing countries in the world, biogas is the largest energy source available and costs almost nothing. The main use of biogas is for cooking and heating. As biogas is smoke-free, it helps solve the problem of indoor air pollution. Moreover, plant waste and animal manure cost almost nothing.

The tendency to use renewable energy sources is on the increase when nonrenewable ones are running out. In the near future, people in the developing countries may use wind or sea waves as the environment-friendly energy sources.

46. What do poor people in the countryside do to have energy?
  - A. They gather fuel wood.
  - B. They use gas cookers.
  - C. They look for coal.
  - D. They look for oil.
47. What is the main use of biogas?
  - A. It is mainly used for lighting.
  - B. It is mainly used for cooking and heating.
  - C. It is mainly used for operating machines.
  - D. It is mainly used for producing in factories.
48. Why, according to the passage, is biogas introduced to poor people?
  - A. Because it is not harmful.
  - B. Because they like it.
  - C. Because it is easy to use.
  - D. Because it is the largest energy source available in the countryside and cheap.
49. What, according to the passage, are the main advantages of using biogas?
  - A. It costs almost nothing.
  - B. It is smoke-free.
  - C. It is clean because it is smoke-free and costs almost nothing.
  - D. It is clean.
50. What may be used as the environment-friendly energy sources?
  - A. Nuclear energy.
  - B. Oil and sea waves.
  - C. Wind and sea waves.
  - D. Coal and wind.

## Unit 12: THE ASIAN GAMES

### READING

#### I. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

The Asian Games owes its origins to small Asian multi-sport competitions. The Far Eastern Championship Games were created to show unity and cooperation among three nations: Empire of Japan, the Philippines and the Republic of China. The first Games were in Manila in 1913. Other Asian nations participated after it was organized. It was discontinued in 1938 when Japan invaded China, which led to the expansion of World War II in the Pacific.

After World War II, a number of Asian countries became independent. Many of them wanted to use a new type of competition where Asian dominance should not be shown by violence and should be strengthened by mutual understanding. In August 1948, during the 14<sup>th</sup> Olympic Games in London, Indian IOC representative Guru Dutt Sondhi proposed to sports leaders of the Asian teams the idea of having discussions about holding the Asian Games. They agreed to form the Asian Athletic Federation. A preparatory committee was set up to draft the charter for the Asian Amateur Athletic Federation.

In February 1949, the Asian Athletic Federation was formally formed and used the name Asian Games Federation. It was decided to hold the first Asian Games in 1951 in New Delhi, the capital of India. They decided that the Asian Games would be held once every four years.

1. Where do the Asian Games come from?
  - A. From World War II.
  - B. From London.
  - C. From small Asian multi-sport competitions.
  - D. From the Asian Athletic Federation.
2. Where and when were the first Far Eastern Championship Games held?
  - A. In London in 1948.
  - B. In Manila in 1913.
  - C. In New Delhi in 1951.
  - D. In India in 1949.
3. What did several new independent Asian countries want?
  - A. To hold the first Asian Games in 1951 in India.
  - B. To use a new type of competition strengthening mutual understanding.
  - C. To show unity and cooperation among three nations: Empire of Japan, the Philippines and the Republic of China.
  - D. To form the Asian Athletic Federation.
4. When was the Asian Games Federation officially formed?
  - A. In 1913.
  - B. In August 1948.
  - C. In February 1949.
  - D. In 1951.
5. When and where were the first Asian Games held?
  - A. In 1948 in London.
  - B. In 1948 in New Delhi.
  - C. In 1951 in New Delhi.
  - D. In 1949 in India.

#### II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

In sport, the sexes are separate. Women and men do not run or swim in the same races. Women are less strong than men. That at least is why people say. Women are called "the weaker sex", or if men want to please them, the "fair sex". But boys and girls are taught together at schools and universities. There are women who are famous

Prime Ministers, scientists, and writers- And women live longer than men. A European woman can expect to live until the age of 74, a man only until he is 68. Are women's bodies really weaker? The fastest men can run a mile in under 4 minutes. The best women need 4.5 minutes. Women's times are always slower than men's, but some facts are surprised. Some of them swam 400 meters in 4 minutes 21.2 seconds when she was only 16. The first "Tarzan" in films was an Olympic swimmer, Johnny Weissmuller. His fastest 400 meters was 4 minutes 59.1 seconds, slower than 9'girl 50 years later! This does not mean that women are catching men up. Conditions are very different now, and sport is much more serious. It is so serious that some athletes are given hormone injections. At the Olympics, a doctor has to check whether the women athletes are really women or not. It seems to say that sport has such problems. Life can be very completed when there are two separate sexes.

1. Women are called "the weaker sex" because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. women do as much as men
  - B. people think women are weaker than men
  - C. sport is easier for men than for women
  - D. in sport, the two sexes are always together
2. Which of the following is true?
  - A. Boys and girls study separately.
  - B. Women do not run in races with men.
  - C. Famous Prime Ministers are women.
  - D. Men expect to live longer than women in Europe.
3. "That at least is why people say", means people \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. say other things, too.
  - B. don't say this much.
  - C. say this but may not think so.
  - D. only think this.
4. What problems does sport have?
  - A. Some women athletes are actually men.
  - B. Some women athletes are given hormone injections.
  - C. Women and men do not run in the same race.
  - D. It is difficult to check whether women athletes are really women.
5. In this passage, the author implies t h a t \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. women are weaker but faster than men
  - B. women are slower but stronger than men
  - C. men are not always stronger and faster than women
  - D. men are faster and stronger than women

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

I. Put the following words in the box containing the consonants clusters /str/, /skr/, and /skw/ into the correct column.

<i>straight</i>	<i>strain</i>	<i>scream</i>	<i>screw</i>	<i>square</i>
<i>scratch</i>	<i>scrapbook</i>	<i>squid</i>	<i>squad</i>	<i>streamer</i>
<i>straw</i>	<i>strategy</i>	<i>squash</i>	<i>squeeze</i>	<i>stray</i>
<i>scramble</i>	<i>squeak</i>	<i>strong</i>	<i>strange</i>	<i>street</i>

/str/	/skr/	/skw/

**II. Complete each of the following sentences, using a suitable sentence in the box to make a relative clause. Put the relative pronoun which can be omitted into brackets.**

<i>we wanted to visit a museum</i>	<i>the bus goes to the carport</i>
<i>we hired a car</i>	<i>Mary is wearing the dress</i>
<i>I invited some people to my birthday party</i>	<i>you had to do some work</i>
<i>you are going to see a film</i>	<i>a man is talking to John</i>
<i>Tom recommended a hotel to us</i>	<i>you lost some keys</i>

- Have you finished the work \_\_\_\_\_ \*1
- I like the dress \_\_\_\_\_
- The bus \_\_\_\_\_ runs every half an hour.
- The museum \_\_\_\_\_ was shut.
- Have you found the keys \_\_\_\_\_ 2
- What is the name of the film \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- We stayed at a hotel \_\_\_\_\_
- The man \_\_\_\_\_ is his cousin.
- The car \_\_\_\_\_ broke down after a few minutes.
- Some of the people \_\_\_\_\_ couldn't come.

**III. Tick (✓) the sentences in which the relative pronoun can be omitted.**

- She is the woman who I talked to about you the other day.
- The detective found the book which the woman had hidden the will in.
- It is the shop which I went in yesterday.
- She changed her decision, which surprised everyone.
- The scientist whom we talked to at the conference is very famous.
- The new stadium, which holds 80,000 people, will be opened next month.
- They met the people who I was speaking to in my office yesterday.
- These flowers, which are brightly coloured, attract butterflies.
- She thanked the man that had taken her to hospital.
- The present which my mother gave me on my 17<sup>th</sup> birthday is very nice.

**IV. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

- Have you ever watched sports like these \_\_\_\_\_ television?
- Do you know the sports results \_\_\_\_\_ the Vietnamese athletes \_\_\_\_\_ the 15<sup>th</sup> Asian Games?
- The athletes competed \_\_\_\_\_ 38 different sports and won 427 medals.
- It is hoped that \_\_\_\_\_ the near future, Vietnam will become a host country and receive more medals \_\_\_\_\_ a variety of sports events.
- The Asian Games are held \_\_\_\_\_ the purpose of developing intercultural knowledge and friendship \_\_\_\_\_ Asia.

6. The quality \_\_\_\_\_ athletes, officials and sports facilities has also been developing \_\_\_\_\_ time.
7. The hotel has special facilities \_\_\_\_\_ disabled athletes.
8. He never lost his enthusiasm \_\_\_\_\_ training athletes.
9. How many countries will take part \_\_\_\_\_ the 16<sup>th</sup> Asian Games in Guangzhou, China?
10. Yuko won the gold medal \_\_\_\_\_ women's swimming.

## WRITING

**Suppose your city is going to host a football tournament. Fill in the blanks of the below paragraph to describe the preparations for the event, using the cues given.**

• build	- build another bigger stadium which can sit 50,000 people - also build one sports building and three car parks - build a special guest house to accommodate footballers of all teams
• upgrade	- the existing stadium and other football fields
• widen	- training areas and roads to sports buildings
• promote and advertise	- preparations for the event on the radio and TV - call for sponsors
• recruit	- volunteers to serve the event to guide the teams around (college students)

### ***Your answers:***

To prepare for the coming football tournament, we have a lot of things to do. First of all, we will build (1) \_\_\_\_\_. We will also build (2) \_\_\_\_\_. The existing stadium and other football fields are not in good condition, so they need to (3) \_\_\_\_\_. And we will widen the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ and the (5) \_\_\_\_\_ to the sports buildings. It is necessary to promote and advertise all the preparations for the event on (6) \_\_\_\_\_. Finally, we need to recruit (7) \_\_\_\_\_ to serve the coming football tournament. These people should be (8) \_\_\_\_\_ because they are very active and dynamic.

## **TEST I (Unit 12)**

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                |               |                  |              |
|----------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| 1. A. aquatic  | B. scream     | C. athletic      | D. facility  |
| 2. A. official | B. practical  | C. commercial    | D. essential |
| 3. A. strict   | B. variety    | C. string        | D. fencing   |
| 4. A. advance  | B. appreciate | C. aquatic       | D. athlete   |
| 5. A. tennis   | B. effort     | C. weightlifting | D. wrestling |



**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. The Asian Games are \_\_\_\_\_ every four years in different Asian countries.  
A. taken place      B. hold      C. held      D. happened
7. \_\_\_\_\_ refers to sports such as running and jumping.  
A. Training      B. Fencing      C. Aquatic sport      D. Athletics
8. The Games are held for the \_\_\_\_\_ of developing intercultural knowledge and friendship.  
A. purpose      B. spirit      C. view      D. intention
9. A room with equipment for doing physical exercises is called a \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. stadium      B. court      C. ground      D. gymnasium
10. Young athletes from all over Asia gather together to compete in this multi-sport \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. play      B. perform      C. event      D. place
11. Swimming is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ sport.  
A. track and field      B. aquatic      C. ground      D. road
12. Our team victory over the visiting team was greatly \_\_\_\_\_ by the fans.  
A. commented      B. appreciated      C. complained      D. cheered
13. He ran the 100 metres in 9.79 seconds and broke the world \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. time      B. scoring      C. champion      D. record
14. The Asian Games have been \_\_\_\_\_ in all aspects during their five-decade history.  
A. performing      B. advancing      C. making      D. meeting
15. They have introduced and added new sports and \_\_\_\_\_ sports to the Games.  
A. traditional      B. strange      C. unusual      D. boring
16. The athletes competed in 38 sports and won 218 gold \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. prizes      B. rewards      C. medals      D. badges
17. The sport event is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ when strength and sports skills are tested.  
A. situation      B. opportunity      C. festivity      D. part
18. \_\_\_\_\_ is extremely important to any team players to win in the Games.  
A. Solidarity      B. Tradition      C. Knowledge      D. Competition
19. Gold medals will be awarded to the \_\_\_\_\_ of the Games.  
A. competitors      B. runner-up      C. champions      D. attendants
20. Who was the girl \_\_\_\_\_ in the restaurant last night?  
A. who I saw you      B. I saw you with  
C. I saw you      D. that I saw you to
21. I like the flowery dress \_\_\_\_\_ wearing.  
A. Jane      B. Jane is      C. that Jane      D. which Jane
22. This city, \_\_\_\_\_ lies in the northeast, was the country's busiest port in the 17<sup>th</sup> century.  
A. that      B. which      C. where      D- 0
23. Actors are usually people \_\_\_\_\_ love to be the center of attention.  
A. who      B. whose      C. which      D. 0
24. I'm introducing you to a doctor \_\_\_\_\_ you can rely.  
A. who      B. whom      C. on whom      D. to whom
25. The book \_\_\_\_\_ this month is about ways to succeed in finding a job.  
A. to published      B. to be publish  
C. will be published      D. which will be published

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. During their five decades history, the Asian Games have been advancing in all aspects.  
A B C D
27. The swimming-pool which we used to go in dur childhood has been closed.  
A B C D
28. The Vietnamese participants took part in the events with great enthusiastic.  
A B C D
29. It is an occasion when strong and sports skills are tested.  
A B C D
30. In bodybuild, the Vietnamese athletes at the 14<sup>th</sup> Asian Games won one gold medal and one bronze medal.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. I talked to some people. None of them could give me any useful information.
- A. None of the people I talking to could give me any useful information.
  - B. None of the people whom I talking could give me any useful information.
  - C. None of the people I talked to could give me any useful information.
  - D. None of the people to that I talking could give me any useful information.
32. I took some pills. They have had no effect at all.
- A. The pills I took have had no effect at all.
  - B. The pills I took they have had no effect at all.
  - C. The pills I took having had no effect at all.
  - D. The pills I took which have had no effect at all.
33. You were playing some music, and it sounded very familiar.
- A. It sounded very familiar the music you were playing.
  - B. The music you were playing sounded very familiar.
  - C. Some music you were playing sounded very familiar.
  - D. You were playing some music sounded very familiar.
34. I have been waiting for a train, but it has been cancelled.
- A. The train I have been waiting for it has been cancelled.
  - B. I have been waiting for a cancelled train.
  - C. I have been waiting for a train has been cancelled.
  - D. The train I have been waiting for has been cancelled.
35. We were watching a programme, and it was really interesting.
- A. We were watching a programme, and was really interesting.
  - B. The programme we were watching was really interesting.
  - C. The interesting programme was we were watching.
  - D. The programme was really interesting we were watching.

36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.

The first Asian Games were held in New Delhi, India, in 1951. The idea for the Asian Games originated with athletic competitions held (36) \_\_\_\_\_ two years from 1913 to 1934 under a number of names, beginning with the Eastern Olympics. Since 1954, the Asian Games (37) \_\_\_\_\_ held every four years. The governing body of the Asian Games (38) \_\_\_\_\_ the Olympic Council of Asia.

All the countries of Asia (39) \_\_\_\_\_ participate. They include nations as far apart as Israel and Japan. However, relationships among (40) \_\_\_\_\_ countries are sometimes difficult. For example, the People's Republic of China opposed the inclusion of Taiwan, (41) \_\_\_\_\_ led to Taiwan's exclusion from the 1962 Games. Israel was excluded from the same Games (42) \_\_\_\_\_ a result of pressure from the Arab states. During the Asian Games of 1990, many Kuwaiti athletes refused to participate with Iraq (43) \_\_\_\_\_ Iraq's invasion of Kuwait that year.

Many of the competitive events are similar to those (44) \_\_\_\_\_ in the Olympic Games. Several sporting events are of particular interest to the people of Asia, such as the (45) \_\_\_\_\_ Chinese martial art of *wushu*.

- |     |                 |                  |                |                 |
|-----|-----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 36. | A. both         | B. all           | C. each        | D. every        |
| 37. | A. have been    | B. had been      | C. are         | D. were         |
| 38. | A. was          | B. were          | C. is          | D. are          |
| 39. | A. have to      | B. ought to      | C. must        | D. may          |
| 40. | A. participated | B. participating | C. participate | D. participates |
| 41. | A. this         | B. who           | C. which       | D. that         |
| 42. | A. with         | B. by            | C. for         | D. as           |
| 43. | A. because      | B. although      | C. when        | D. since        |
| 44. | A. are held     | B. are holding   | C. hold        | D. held         |
| 45. | A. aging        | B. old-fashioned | C. old         | D. ancient      |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The Asian Games, also called the Asiad, is a multi-sport event held every four years among athletes all over Asia. The Games are regulated by the Olympic Council of Asia (OCA) under the supervision of the International Olympic Committee (IOC). Medals are rewarded in each event, with gold for the first place, silver for second and bronze for third, a tradition which started in 1951. The Asian Games are dominated by the People's Republic of China. Competitors are entered by a National Olympic Committee (NOC) to represent their country of citizenship. National anthems and flags accompany the medal ceremonies, and tables showing the number of medals won by each country are widely used. In general, only recognized nations are represented, but a few non-sovereign countries are allowed to take part. The special case of Taiwan was handled by having it compete as Chinese Taiwan due to the political status of Taiwan.

The 15<sup>th</sup> Asian Games were held in Doha, Qatar from December 1 to December 15, 2006. The 16<sup>th</sup> Asian Games will be held in Guangzhou, China from November 2, 2010 to November 18, 2010.

46. The Asian Games are \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| A. also called Asiad     | B. a multi-sport event |
| C. held every four years | D. AU are correct      |
47. The Asian Games are \_\_\_\_\_.
- |   |
|---|
| A. regulated by the International Olympic Committee |
| B. are supervised by the Olympic Council of Asia    |
| C. are rewarded with only gold medals               |
| D. dominated by the People's Republic of China      |
48. Which of the following sentences is NOT true?
- |   |
|---|
| A. In general, only recognized nations are represented.                             |
| B. Taiwan is the territory that is not represented because of its political status. |

- C. Competitors are entered by a National Olympic Committee to represent their country of citizenship.
- D. National anthems and flags accompany the medal ceremonies .
49. When and where will the 16<sup>th</sup> Asian Games be held?
- A. in Doha, Qatar from November 2, 2010 to November 18, 2010
- B. in China from October 2, 2010 to October 18, 2010
- C. in Guangzhou, China from November 2, 2010 to November 18, 2010 ,
- D. All are correct.
50. The best title for the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. The National Olympic Committee (NOC)
- B. The Olympic Council of Asia (OCA)
- C. The International Olympic Committee (IOC)
- D. The Asian Games (the Asiad)

## TEST 2 (Unit 12)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                     |                  |                |               |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. compete       | B. tennis        | C. gather      | D. athlete    |
| 2. A. event         | B. aquatic       | C. develop     | D. hockey     |
| 3. A. television    | B. participant   | C. facility    | D. variety    |
| 4. A. participation | B. determination | C. competition | D. solidarity |
| 5. A. title         | B. admire        | C. honour      | D. struggle   |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. All of the competitors are ready for the first round.
- A. participants      B. spectators      C. referees      D. audiences
7. Her performance has been remarkably advanced this season.
- A. developed      B. decreased      C. remained      D. unchanged
8. With her achievement, Jane has an opportunity to make a new record on swimming.
- A. a chance      B. a method      C. a way      D. an effort
9. Swimming is one of aquatic sports that attract many people.
- A. water      B. spectacular      C. marine      D. exciting
10. She never lost her enthusiasm for football
- A. concentration      B. eagerness      C. desire      D. appreciation
11. In this multi-sport event, young people from all over the world gather together to compete.
- A. collect      B. concentrate      C. assemble      D. set off
12. We can expect some day in the future when Vietnam can become a \_\_\_\_\_ country of the Asian Games.
- A. home      B. house      C. host      D. hostess
13. The Asian Games, which \_\_\_\_\_ every four years, are held for the purpose of developing inter-cultural knowledge and friendship within Asia.
- A. appear      B. organize      C. hold      D. take place
14. High quality \_\_\_\_\_ enable competitors to achieve the best results.
- A. facilities      B. efforts      C. items      D. games

15. There are thousands of \_\_\_\_\_ from many countries in the Asian Games.  
A. competition B. athlete C. competitors D. audience
76. How many gold \_\_\_\_\_ did the Vietnamese team win at the last Asian Games?  
A. medals B. cups C. rewards D. prizes
17. His \_\_\_\_\_ for sports has stayed strong throughout his years in the training board.  
A. eager B. enjoyment C. enthusiasm D. skill
18. \_\_\_\_\_ is a sport in which two people fight by holding each other in special positions and throwing each other.  
A. Fencing B. Wrestling C. Weightlifting D. Boxing
19. Make all of your \_\_\_\_\_ to train harder, then you will certainly break your own record.  
A. energy B. efforts C. time D. consumption
20. They gave us a job requirement \_\_\_\_\_ had to think about  
A. whose we B. in which C. whose we D. we
21. Is this the address \_\_\_\_\_ you want the package sent?  
A. which B. that C. to which D. to where
22. Are these the books \_\_\_\_\_ looking for?  
A. you B. which you C. that you D. you are
23. Unfortunately, we cannot go to the wedding party we were \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. invited B. invited to C. invited to it D. inviting
24. The Education Department \_\_\_\_\_ is in charge of is changing its policy.  
A. whom Miss Lee B. Miss Lee C. that D. which
25. Susan has two brothers, \_\_\_\_\_ are married.  
A. who both B. both whom C. both of whom D. that

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Many new sports have introduced and added to the Asian Games.  
A B C D
27. She is a famous gymnastic who has won two Olympic gold medals.  
A B C D
28. During the fifth-decade history, the Asian Games have been advancing in all aspects.  
A B C D
29. The number and the quantity of participants in the Asian Games have been increasing through years.  
A B C D
30. The 14<sup>th</sup> Asian Games holding in Busan, Korea in 2002 attracted many participants and spectators.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. I like Robinson Crusoe. He is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.  
A. I like Robinson Crusoe because he is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.  
B. I like Robinson Crusoe, who is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.  
C. I like Robinson Crusoe and who is the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.  
D. I like Robinson Crusoe, who are the main character in a book by Daniel Defoe.

32. There was a hurricane in August 1992 over West Africa. This hurricane was named Andrew.
- There was a hurricane who was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
  - There was a hurricane what was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
  - There was a hurricane which was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
  - There was a hurricane whom was named Andrew in August 1992 over West Africa.
33. There are a lot of people. The people like to do things together.
- There are a lot of people whom like to do things together.
  - There are a lot of people who like to do things together.
  - There are a lot of people who like to do things together.
  - There are a lot of people like to do things together.
34. Sue lives in a house. The house is opposite my house.
- Sue lives in a house where is opposite my house.
  - Sue lives in a house which is opposite my house.
  - Sue lives in a house who is opposite my house.
  - Sue lives in a house and which is opposite my house.
35. The plants may develop differently. The plants grow on that island.
- The plants which grows on that island may develop differently.
  - The plants which grow on that island may develop differently.
  - The plants grow on that island may develop differently.
  - The plants which grow that island may develop differently.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

After World War II, a number of Asian countries became (36) \_\_\_\_\_. Many of these Asian countries wanted to use a new type of (37) \_\_\_\_\_ where Asian dominance should not be shown by (38) \_\_\_\_\_ but should be strengthened by (39) \_\_\_\_\_ understanding. In August 1948, during the 14<sup>th</sup> Olympic Games in London, Indian IOC representative Guru Dutt Sondhi proposed to sports (40) \_\_\_\_\_ of the Asian delegations the idea of having discussion about (41) \_\_\_\_\_ the Asian Games. They agreed to form the Asian Athletic Federation. A (42) \_\_\_\_\_ committee was set up to draft the charter of the Asian Amateur Athletic Federation. In February 1949, the Asian Athletic Federation was formally formed and used the (43) \_\_\_\_\_ Asian Games Federation. It was decided to hold the first Asian Games in 1951 in New Delhi, the capital of India. They (44) \_\_\_\_\_ that the Asian Games would be held once (45) \_\_\_\_\_ four years.

- |     |                |                 |                |                 |
|-----|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 36. | A. dependant   | B. independent  | C. dependence  | D. independence |
| 37. | A. competition | B. relationship | C. friendship  | D. cooperation  |
| 38. | A. power       | B. solidarity   | C. violence    | D. terrorism    |
| 39. | A. interacted  | B. mutual       | C. integrated  | D. together     |
| 40. | A. athletes    | B. people       | C. leaders     | D. captains     |
| 41. | A. holding     | B. training     | C. testing     | D. fixing       |
| 42. | A. prepare     | B. preparation  | C. preparatory | D. prepared     |
| 43. | A. symbol      | B. image        | C. signal      | D. name         |
| 44. | A. tell        | B. state        | C. added       | D. showed       |
| 45. | A. after       | B. before       | C. any         | D. every        |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The Asian Games take place every four years. The spirit of the Asian Games has been built over a long period of time, spreading the messages of unity, warmth, and friendship through competitive sports. It helps to establish the relationships among individual athletes, coaches, trainers, officials, volunteers, and spectators who come together from many different background and cultures.

Just 11 countries and regions with 489 athletes participated in the 1<sup>st</sup> Asian Games in New Delhi in 1951, with only six sports. The 15<sup>th</sup> Asian Games took place from December 1<sup>st</sup> to December 15<sup>th</sup>, 2006 in Doha, the capital of Qatar. More than 10,000 athletes, who represented 45 countries and regions, took part in 39 sports and 424 events of the Games. Some new events such as chess and triathlon were also included in the Games. The world records came in shooting and weightlifting with the Asian bests. However, it wasn't all about the winning of medals, taking part was just as much of an achievement for them.

The Games have been about more than just the athletes as 16,000 volunteers from 100 countries around the world have worked 100,000 shifts to ensure the 750,000 spectators had an experience of a lifetime. The 15<sup>th</sup> Asian Games Doha 2006 truly have been the *Games of Yow life* for all.

46. What message do the Asian Games spread?

- A. The unity and warmth.
- B. The warmth and friendship.
- C. The unity and friendship.
- D. The unity, warmth, and friendship.

47. How many countries took part in the 1<sup>st</sup> Asian Games?

- A. More than ten countries.
- B. Half a dozen countries.
- C. More than two dozens countries.
- D. 45 countries and regions.

48. How many sports and events were organized at the 15<sup>th</sup> Asian Games?

- A. 463 sports and events.
- B. 346 sports and events.
- C. 436 sports and events.
- D. 634 sports and events.

49. What was the slogan of the 15<sup>th</sup> Asian Games?

- A. The Games for You Life.
- B. The Games of You Life.
- C. The Events for You Life.
- D. The Events of You Life.

50. The slogan of the 15<sup>th</sup> Asian Games suggested that the Games were so successful that

- A. everyone would never forget the event
- B. everyone would like to come back there
- C. everyone would like to join in the Games
- D. everyone would like to attend the Games

## TEST YOURSELF 3

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- 1. A. practice      B. advice      C. please      D. base
- 2. A. miss      B. kiss      C. process      D. possess
- 3. A. certain      B. contain      C. sustain      D. remain
- 4. A. compact      B. classical      C. damage      D. basically
- 5. A. enrich      B. recognize      C. decline      D. exist

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

- 6 Many people are very concerned about the \_\_\_\_\_ of the rain forests.  
A. spoilage                      B. damage                      C. destruction                      D. collapse
7. Gas and oil are among \_\_\_\_\_ natural resources that should be conserved.  
A. renewable                      B. non-renewable                      C. rare                      D. precious
8. Our children's health is being \_\_\_\_\_ by exhaust fumes from factories.  
A. danger                      B. dangerous                      C. endanger                      D. endangered
9. Government should pass and \_\_\_\_\_ laws requiring people to stop certain polluting activities.  
A. enforce                      B. ask                      C. inform                      D. broadcast
70. The tendency to use \_\_\_\_\_ energy sources is on the increase when \_\_\_\_\_ one are running out  
A. non-renewable - renewable                      B. alternative— renewable  
C. alternative - non-renewable                      D. renewable - alternative
77. Scientists have been trying to search for renewable energy such as \_\_\_\_\_ and solar energy.  
A. coal                      B. petroleum                      C. oil                      D. wind
12. \_\_\_\_\_ is the money that you pay for sending letters and parcels through the post.  
A. Post                      B. Postage                      C. Posting                      D. Postal
13. New technology will speed up die \_\_\_\_\_ of information.  
A. change                      B. types                      C. sources                      D. transfer
14. \_\_\_\_\_ is the science of planting and taking care of large areas of trees.  
A. Flora                      B. Fauna                      C. Ranger                      D. Forestry
75. The hospital has set up a special \_\_\_\_\_ to buy new equipment  
A. money                      B. fund                      C. property                      D. capital
16. Because power demand is increasing very rapidly, fossil fuels will be \_\_\_\_\_ within a relatively short time.  
A. burned                      B. fired                      C. exhausted                      D. emptied
77. The dictionary \_\_\_\_\_ my friends recommend me was very useful.  
A. for which                      B. to whom                      C. to that                      D. to which
18. Peter, \_\_\_\_\_, was fitter than me.  
A. with whom I played tennis on Sunday  
B. that I played tennis with him on Sunday  
C. with him I played tennis on Sunday  
D. who I played tennis on Sunday
19. They gave us a job requirement \_\_\_\_\_ we had to think about.  
A. which                      B. about which                      C. at which                      D. for which
20. The man \_\_\_\_\_ us jobs is very successful.  
A. that offer                      B. offers                      C. that was offered                      D. offering
27. The promise \_\_\_\_\_ we could have film tickets free \_\_\_\_\_ charge turned out to be false.  
A. which- with                      B. which—from                      C. that—of                      D. that -for
22. The beach is the place \_\_\_\_\_ I most like to be in summer.  
A. when                      B. where                      C. which                      D. for which
23. Jane has sold the car \_\_\_\_\_ she was given by her parents.  
A. that                      B. when                      C. where                      D. whose
24. The scientific facts \_\_\_\_\_ this document is based are very worth considering.  
A. for which                      B. about which                      C. that                      D. on which



25. There is a new problem \_\_\_\_\_ in the popularity of private cars \_\_\_\_\_ road conditions need \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. involving— that—to be improved      B. involved— that -to be improved  
C. involving— where—to be improved      D. involved— which -improving

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. The stories what I have told you are all true.  
A                      B                      C                      D
27. The research paper which Tom is working on it must be finished by Friday.  
A                      B                      C                      D
28. The job advertising in that newspaper really attracts me.  
A                      B                      C                      D
29. After a week we finally arrived in Nha Trang, that our aunt lives.  
A                      B                      C                      D
30. I have three brothers, two of them are computer programmers.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. She usually spends one hour driving to work every day.  
A. She usually works one hour every day.  
B. It usually takes her one hour to drive to work every day.  
C. She does not usually drive to work.  
D. It usually takes her one hour to work on her car every day.
32. On their trip to Scotland, John and Bill took turn driving.  
A. The boys took a wrong turn during the trip.  
B. Bill did most of the driving during the trip.  
C. John drove Bill to Scotland.  
D. The boys divided the driving time.
33. I wish we had gone somewhere else for the holiday.  
A. If only we went somewhere else for the holiday.  
B. It's a pity we didn't go there for the holiday.  
C. If we had gone for the holiday, I would have gone somewhere else.  
D. I regret not having gone somewhere else for the holiday.
34. If only I had told her the truth.  
A. I regret not having told her the truth.      B. I regret not to tell her the truth.  
C. I wish to tell her the truth.                      D. I wish I would tell her the truth.
35. "Why didn't you join your friends on the trip?" she asked.  
A. She asked me why I didn't join her friends on the trip.  
B. She wanted to know why I hadn't joined my friends on the trip.  
C. She asked for the reason I hadn't joined my friends on the trip.  
D. She asked me why didn't I join my friends on the trip.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

People who (36) \_\_\_\_\_ in the industrially advanced and affluent countries of the world take telecommunication for granted. Computer data with text, graphics and even video clips (37) \_\_\_\_\_ been added (38) \_\_\_\_\_ the telephone. Fax, e-mail and modems have become integral (39) \_\_\_\_\_ of office equipment for most businesses in the developed world. It is important to remember, however, that although

North America, Europe and Japan own about 85 percent of the world's telephones, they have under a quarter of the (40) \_\_\_\_\_ population.

Today, telecommunications are at the center of (41) \_\_\_\_\_ international economy. To participate in this economy, countries need telecommunications (42) \_\_\_\_\_ enable them to obtain information and knowledge which they can use to attract industrial (43) \_\_\_\_\_ and find new markets. Businesses and factories need the telephone and computer because producers and customers may be thousands of kilometers apart. Regional and national borders are no (44) \_\_\_\_\_ barriers to trade. With the trend toward a more cooperation between countries, (45) \_\_\_\_\_ telecommunications increase in importance. They are the key to development and progress. \*

- |     |              |               |                |                  |
|-----|--------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 36. | A. live      | B. sustain    | C. exist       | D. inhabit       |
| 37. | A. have      | B. are        | C. is          | D. are           |
| 38. | A. on        | B. for        | C. in          | D. to            |
| 39. | A. parts     | B. divisions  | C. bits        | D. equipment     |
| 40. | A. country's | B. world's    | C. countries'  | D. Local         |
| 41. | A. an        | B. the        | C. some        | D. a             |
| 42. | A. so        | B. thus       | C. to          | D. for           |
| 43. | A. investor  | B. investment | C. association | D. investigation |
| 44. | A. further   | B. final      | C. more        | D. longer        |
| 45. | A. local     | B. worldly    | C. national    | D. global        |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The killer sea waves known as tsunamis are so quiet in their approach from afar, so seemingly harmless, that until recently their history has been one of the surprise attacks. Out in the middle of the ocean, the distance between tsunami wave crest can be 100 miles and the height of the waves no more than three feet. Mariners can ride and suspect nothing. At the shoreline, the first sign is often an ebbing of the waters that leaves fish stranded and slapping on the bottom. However, this is not a retreat but rather a gathering of forces. When the great waves finally do strike, they rear up and batter harbor and coast, inflicting death and damage.

These seismic sea waves—or tidal waves, as they are sometimes called—bear no relation to the moon or tides. And the word 'tsunami,' Japanese for 'harbor wave', relates to their destination rather than their origin. The causes are various: undersea or coastal earthquake, deep ocean avalanches, or volcanism. Whatever the cause, the wave motion starts with a sudden jolt like a whack from a giant paddle that displaces the water. And the greater the undersea whack, the greater the tsunami's devastating power.

In 1883, Krakatoa volcano in the East Indies erupted, and the entire island collapsed in 820 feet of water. A tsunami of tremendous force ricocheted around Java and Sumatra, killing 36,000 people with walls that reached 115 feet in height.

In 1946 a tsunami struck first near Alaska and then, without warning, hit the Hawaiian Islands, killing 159 people and inflicting millions of dollars of damage. This led to the creation of the Tsunami Warning System, whose nerve centre in Honolulu keeps a round-the-clock vigil with the aid of new technology. If seismic sea waves are confirmed by the Honolulu centre, warnings are transmitted within a few hours to all threatened Pacific points. While tsunami damage remains unavoidable, lives lost today are more likely to be in the tens than in the thousands. Tsunamis have been deprived of their most deadly sting-surprise.

46. According to the passage, seismic sea waves \_\_\_\_\_.
- originate far from the place where they strike
  - are easily detected by fishermen
  - are named 'tsunami' for the origin of the wave in the harbor
  - are called tidal waves because of their relation to the moon
47. According to the passage, all of the following are possible causes for seismic sea waves EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.
- earthquakes near a coastline
  - tides
  - avalanches under water
  - volcanoes
48. The phrase 'a round-the-clock vigil' could best be replaced by which of the following?
- A good account
  - A constant watch.
  - A careful record.
  - An open line.
49. According to the passage, the Tsunami Warning System was created because of \_\_\_\_\_.
- the availability of new technology
  - the nervous state of people in Honolulu
  - the occurrence of the 1946 tsunami
  - the loss of millions of lives
50. The author's main point in the passage is that \_\_\_\_\_.
- there is little possibility of avoiding tidal waves once they are in motion
  - seismic sea waves today are carefully monitored and cause less damage than in the past
  - tsunami can do little damage when they strike
  - we need better equipment to track the movements of tsunamis

## Unit 73; HOBBIES

### READING

#### 1. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

Stamp collecting is a rewarding hobby. You can learn many things, such as the geography of a country from stamps. Postage stamps are never-ending source of the various interesting facts and important dates about every country in the world. Even this feat alone can make stamps collecting a first-rate hobby, and can bring rich reward to philatelists.

As you wander through the pages of the album, you can learn interesting details of foreign customs, arts, literature, and culture that educate your mind. The splendid and pleasing colours are an attraction in themselves. They make you relaxed and happy. It wouldn't be long before your album becomes a treasure house where your heart and soul always wander.

Collecting stamps can be a kind of business. You may be lucky in finding a special stamp on an envelope, and this special stamp may bring you special knowledge and pleasure.

7. Stamp collecting is a rewarding hobby because \_\_\_\_\_.
- you can learn many things, such as the geography of a country from stamps
  - stamps provide you with interesting facts and important dates about every country in the world
  - it is very adventurous to collect postage stamps
  - A and B are correct.

2. Stampscan \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. make you relaxed and happy  
 B. help to educate your mind  
 C. bring you special knowledge and pleasure  
 D. All are correct.
3. According to the passage, it is true to say that \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. stamp collecting helps you become rich and famous  
 B. stamp collecting can be considered as a first-rate hobby  
 C. the philatelist can earn a lot of money from stamp collecting  
 D. stamp collecting is a hobby that costs you a lot of money
4. The word "philatelists" in paragraph 1 means \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. people who work in a post office  
 B. people who collect or study stamps  
 C. stamp collections  
 D. people who distribute the letters
5. The main idea of the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. the history of stamp collecting  
 B. benefits from stamp collecting  
 C. the ways of stamp collecting  
 D. well-known stamp collectors

**11. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.**

The hobby of collecting consists of acquiring specific items based on a particular interest of the collector. These collections of tilings are often highly organized, carefully catalogued, and attractively displayed. Since collecting depends on the interests of the individual collector, it may deal with almost any subject. The depth and breath of the collection may also vary. Some collectors choose to focus on a specific subtopic within their area of general interest Others prefer to keep a more general collection. Some collections are capable of being completed, at least to the extent of owning one sample of each possible item in the collection. Collectors who specially try to assemble complete collections in this way are sometimes called "completists". Upon completing a particular collection, they may stop collecting, and they may expand the collection to include related items, or begin an entirely new collection.

1. The collection of things includes \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. careful catalogue  
 B. attractive display  
 C. high organization  
 D. All are correct
2. Why may collecting deal with almost any subject?  
 A. Because it depends on the collector's health.  
 B. Because it depends on the collector's talent  
 C. Because the interests of the collectors are different  
 D. Because the purposes of collectors are different.
5. Which of the following sentences is true?  
 A. Most collectors prefer to keep a more general collection.  
 B. All collectors focus on a specific subtopic.  
 C. Some collections are capable of being completed.  
 D. The depth and breath of the collection are alike.
4. Which of the following sentences is NOT true?  
 A. Upon completing a particular collection, collectors may stop collecting.  
 B. Upon completing a particular collection, collectors may begin an entirely new collection.  
 C. Upon completing a particular collection, collectors may expand the collection to include related items.  
 D. All collectors have never tried to complete their collections.

5. The best title for the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
- |               |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|
| A. Hobbies    | B. Types of Hobby |
| C. Collecting | D. The Best hobby |

### LANGUAGE FOCUS

#### I. Rewrite the following sentences after the model, paying attention to the subject of the sentence.

Example: The man gave her the book.

—< *It was the man that/who gave her the book.*

L The children played football in the garden yesterday afternoon.

2. My sister got a present from her uncle last week.

3. My uncle taught me how to play the guitar.

4. My little brother admires my teacher very much.

5. My mother bought me that beautiful hat some days ago.

6. My parents encouraged me to go to college.

7. My teacher helped me to improve my pronunciation.

& Football is considered one of the most exciting games nowadays.

9. His success affects every aspects of my life.

2ft English becomes more and more popular in the world.

#### II. Rewrite the following sentences after the model, paying attention to the object of the sentence.

Example: The boy hit the dog in the garden.

—< *It was the dog that the boy hit in the garden.*

1. My parents bought me a new pair of shoes on my birthday.

2. The police asked the man a lot of questions.

3. Jack sent some flowers to me when I was in hospital.

4. That company will send a large number of notebooks to poor children in this area.

5. People speak English in many countries in the world.

ft I telephoned my friends to inform them about my good results in the exam.

7. They are going to publish a new book on wildlife in Africa.
8. Many students will attend the IT class.

**HI. Rewrite the following sentences after the model, paying attention to the adverbial modifier of the sentence.**

Example: She bought him a present at the shop.

—« *It was at the shop that she bought him a present.*

1. They learn English in that foreign language center.
2. My mother bought me a hat in the corner shop a few days ago.
3. I took these photographs in the countryside.
4. Linda is going to spend her summer vacation in Vietnam.
5. Many children like to play in the schoolyard.
6. Scientists found some strange paintings on the walls of the cave.
7. John will finish his study in July.
- & Jane took a university badge out of her pocket

**IV. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

1. Reading enables us to learn \_\_\_\_\_ so many things.
  2. Books provide readers \_\_\_\_\_ so many facts and sb. much information.
  3. Do you think books have certainly helped us \_\_\_\_\_ our daily life?
  4. I just collect the stamps \_\_\_\_\_ discarded envelopes that my relatives and friends give me.
  5. My uncle is very good \_\_\_\_\_ accompanying people singing \_\_\_\_\_ his guitar.
  6. It was the book that Hoa borrowed \_\_\_\_\_ Lan.
  7. I often spend time classifying stamps \_\_\_\_\_ categories.
  8. I make pen friends \_\_\_\_\_ people overseas so that I can exchange stamps \_\_\_\_\_ others.
  9. The goldfish look so beautiful swimming \_\_\_\_\_ in the tank,
- 10A usually give away the common stamps \_\_\_\_\_ others.

## Writing

**Write about your book collection. Complete the gaps of the paragraph, using the cues given to you.**

- name of your collection: books  
books about animals and plants; story books;  
books about school subjects  
books about English-speaking countries
- how you collect them : buy from bookshops or second-hand book stalls  
get from friends or family members

- why you collect them : get information and facts  
broaden knowledge and understanding
- ® your plan in the future: make the collection richer and richer  
develop library

**Your answer:**

My hobby is (1) \_\_\_\_\_. I collect books whenever I have money and I need some books. I collect many kinds of books such as (2) \_\_\_\_\_; story books or (3) \_\_\_\_\_. I am learning at school, you know, English, Maths, History, Geography, Biology; and books about (4) \_\_\_\_\_.

I buy books from (5) \_\_\_\_\_ near my house, and some others from (5) \_\_\_\_\_. I also get books from (6) \_\_\_\_\_.

I collect books because I would like to (7) \_\_\_\_\_ from books. They help me broaden (8) \_\_\_\_\_.

In the future, I try to make my collections (9) \_\_\_\_\_. I would like to develop (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of my own.

## TEST 1 (Unit 13)

### 1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |                      |                    |                    |                      |
|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. pleasant       | B. <u>fe</u> ature | C. <u>re</u> ason  | D. <u>cre</u> ature  |
| 2. A. <u>pr</u> ofit | B. <u>av</u> id    | C. <u>in</u> dulge | D. <u>othe</u> rwise |
| 3. A. <u>de</u> ny   | B. <u>h</u> obby   | C. <u>ap</u> ply   | D. <u>sat</u> isfy   |
| 4. A. <u>gr</u> oup  | B. <u>ge</u> neral | C. <u>ge</u> nder  | D. <u>kn</u> owledge |
| 5. A. <u>h</u> obby  | B. <u>lo</u> cal   | C. <u>co</u> mmon  | D. <u>mo</u> dest    |

### 6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

- Collecting seashells was one of his \_\_\_\_\_ when he was young.  
A. hobbies B. pastimes C. entertainments D. A and B
- Hobbies are the things you like to do in your \_\_\_\_\_ time.  
A. free B. spare C. leisure D. A and C are correct
- People who take up hobbies are \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. players B. collectors C. hobbyists D. entertainers
- She just collects stamps from \_\_\_\_\_ envelopes that her relatives give them to her.  
A. littering B. torn C. discarded D. garbage
- Jane has had a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ desire to become a singer. She spends all her time practicing singing.  
A. normal B. unusual C. avid D. noble
- Books provide its readers with so many \_\_\_\_\_ and so much information.  
A. facts B. advice C. pleasure D. enjoyment
- Hobbies can be relaxing, challenging, interesting, enjoyable or \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. educational B. boring C. fascinated D. wonder
- Computer games have never held any \_\_\_\_\_ for me.  
A. advantage B. interest C. profit D. demand
- He was chosen the best artist. In fact, he was \_\_\_\_\_ in all kinds of arts.  
A. perfect B. outstanding C. creative D. accomplished

15. On Sundays, we often go into town to \_\_\_\_\_ in some shopping.  
A. join      B. get      C. take      D. indulge
16. John has almost all kinds of coins in his large \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. collector      B. collection      C. classification      D. creation
17. There are some other \_\_\_\_\_ that I indulge in for a while, but they are not as interesting as collecting butterflies.  
A. relaxation      B. enjoyment      C. activity      D. hobbies
18. It was not until the end of last month \_\_\_\_\_ the cost of the repair.  
A. I did know      B. I have known      C. that I knew      D. did I know
19. Our course books are \_\_\_\_\_ by two CDs.  
A. paid      B. supported      C. accompanied      D. helped
20. It is gravity \_\_\_\_\_ objects toward the earth.  
A. pull      B. pulled      C. what pulls      D. that pulls
21. It was Charles Dickens \_\_\_\_\_ wrote *Oliver Twist*.  
A. that      B. who      C. which      D. A and B
22. It is the manager \_\_\_\_\_ we want to see.  
A. which      B. that      C. whom      D. whose
23. It is in this room \_\_\_\_\_ we often hold our meetings.  
A. that      B. which      C. where      D. when
24. It's in the evening \_\_\_\_\_ we usually watch TV.  
A. in which      B. that      C. which      D. where
25. It was in 1945 \_\_\_\_\_ the Democratic Republic of Vietnam came into existence.  
A. when      B. that      C. which      D. who

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. I just collect the stamps from discarding envelopes that my relatives and friends give me.  
A      B      C      D
27. It is the book which we have been looking for for a long time.  
A      B      C      D
28. I think I will continue to help my collection richer and richer.  
A      B      C      D
29. No hobbies are as interested as collecting stamps.  
A      B      C      D
30. I classify books for different categories and put each category in one corner of the bookshelf.  
A      B      C      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. I remembered leaving my textbooks at home after I had arrived at school.  
A. It was after I had arrived at school that I remembered leaving my textbooks at home.  
B. It was after I had arrived at school so that I remembered leaving my textbooks at home.  
C. Having arrived at school, I remembered leaving my textbooks at home.  
D. A and C are correct.



32. Italy won the World Cup in 2006.  
 A. It was Italy that won the World Cup in 2006.  
 B. It was in 2006 that Italy won the World Cup.  
 C. It was 2006 when Italy won the World Cup.  
 D. All are correct
33. The Vietnamese owe the introduction of the rice planting to the Chinese.  
 A. It was the Chinese who introduced the rice planting to the Vietnamese.  
 B. It was the Chinese they introduced the rice planting to the Vietnamese.  
 C. It was the Vietnamese who introduced the rice planting to the Chinese.  
 D. It was the Chinese introducing the rice planting to the Vietnamese.
34. Barbara gave John the money.  
 A. It was Barbara who gave John the money.  
 B. It is Barbara who gave John the money.  
 C. It was John who gave Barbara the money.  
 D. Mary gave money for John.
35. John is the boy who is absorbed in collecting stamps.  
 A. It is John that is absorbed in collecting stamps.  
 B. It was John that was absorbed in collecting stamps.  
 C. John is the boy he himself is absorbed in collecting stamps.  
 D. It was John that he himself was absorbed in collecting stamps.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage. \*■**

A hobby can be almost anything that a person likes to do in his (36) \_\_\_\_\_ time. Hobbyists raise pets, build model ships, weave baskets, watch birds, hunt animals, climb mountains, plant flowers, fish, ski, skate or swim. (37) \_\_\_\_\_ can also paint pictures, attend concerts and plays, and perform on musical instruments. They (38) \_\_\_\_\_ everything from books to butterflies, and shells to stamps.

People (39) \_\_\_\_\_ hobbies, because these activities (40) \_\_\_\_\_ enjoyment, friendship, knowledge and relaxation. Sometimes they even yield financial profit. Hobbies help people relax after periods of hard work, and provide a(n) (41) \_\_\_\_\_ between work and play. Hobbies also offer interesting activities for the elderly and the people who have (42) \_\_\_\_\_. Anyone, rich or poor, old or young, sick or well can follow a hobby, regardless of his age, position, or income.

Hobbies can help a person's mental and (43) \_\_\_\_\_ health. Doctors have found that hobbies are valuable in helping patients (44) \_\_\_\_\_ physical or mental illness. Hobbies give bed-ridden or wheelchair patients something to do, and provide interests that keep them from thinking about themselves. Many hospitals treat (45) \_\_\_\_\_ by having them take up interesting hobbies.

- |                     |                |              |                    |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 36. A. free         | B. leisure     | C. spare     | D. All are correct |
| 37. A. Keepers      | B. Collectors  | C. Hobbyists | D. Players         |
| 38. A. make         | B. choose      | C. find      | D. collect         |
| 39. A. take up      | B. take part   | C. take over | D. take in         |
| 40. A. offers       | B. create      | C. results   | D. makes           |
| 41. A. connection   | B. combination | C. balance   | D. equality        |
| 42. A. tired        | B. retired     | C. sacked    | D. occupied        |
| 43. A. good         | B. long-term   | C. strong    | D. physical        |
| 44. A. recover from | B. suffer from | C. result in | D. affect by       |
| 45. A. victims      | B. doctors     | C. patients  | D. nurses          |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

When not working or studying, people need to have fun and to be creative. Many people spend their free time on hobbies or activities based on their interests. Popular hobbies include drawing, collecting stamps or coins, and designing websites. A person with a hobby is called a hobbyist.

Most hobbies involve collecting, creating, observing nature or using special equipment. Many people collect stamps, coins, seashells, jewellery or even dolls. Creative hobbyists enjoy arts and crafts, for example, painting, singing, writing, carving, sewing or building models. Hobbies for people who enjoy nature include bird-watching, and gardening. Photography and computer programming are hobbies that require equipment. Many hobbies are done alone, but people often form groups or read magazines based on their hobby. No matter what the hobby, there is always an opportunity to learn from it.

Before the 1900s, most people spent nearly all their time working and caring for their families. Only wealthy people could afford to have hobbies. After the Industrial Revolution, modern technology and machines gave people more spare time, so more people developed hobbies. Many people today spend their free time surfing the Internet and playing computer games.

**46. What do people often do when they are free?**

- A. They fill their time.
- B. They draw.
- C. They play cards.
- D. They create something.

**47. What hobbies are most enjoyed?**

- A. Singing.
- B. Using special equipment
- C. Drawing, collecting stamps or coins, and designing websites.
- D. Bird-watching, and gardening.

**48. What hobbies are popular to creative people?**

- A. Arts and crafts.
- B. Gardening.
- C. Bird-watching
- D. Computer programming.

**49. What hobbies need to have equipment?**

- A. Arts and crafts.
- B. Photography and computer programming.
- C. Bird-watching.
- D. AU are correct

**50. Why did people develop more hobbies after the Industrial Revolution?**

- A. They are wealthier.
- B. They have to work harder.
- C. They spend more time working and caring for their family.
- D. Modern technology and machines gave people more spare time to develop hobbies.

## **TEST 2 (Unit 13)**

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                 |             |             |                                    |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. A. hobby     | B. collect  | C. relax    | D. impress                         |
| 2. A. fascinate | B. continue | C. relative | D. regular                         |
| 3. A. accompany | B. occupied | C. occasion | D. accomplish                      |
| 4. A. modest    | B. indeed   | C. avid     | <input type="checkbox"/> knowledge |
| 5. A. guitar    | B. album    | C. music    | D. practice                        |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. The books in the library are categorized according to subjects.  
A. classified      B. divided      C. listed      D. shown
7. My brother is a man of wide interests outside his work.  
A. hobbies      B. pleasures      C. pastimes      D. A and C
- & My brother is absorbed in collecting stamps; he's really an avid stamp collector.  
A. interested      B. fond      C. keen      D. bored
9. Do-it-yourself is the most common pastime in Britain.  
A. funny      B. popular      C. meaningful      D. various
10. When you takeup a hobby, you can improve your mind effectively.  
A. follow      B. enjoy      C. pursue      D. participate
- ZZ. The hobby of collecting consists of acquiring \_\_\_\_\_ items based on a particular interest of the collector.  
A. specific      B. general      C. popular      D. simplified
12. There is a \_\_\_\_\_ of activities for people to enjoy themselves.  
A. variety      B. quantity      C. lots      D. plenty
13. My sister is very interested in cooking, especially in her free time. She does it as a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. entertainment      B. hobby      C. addiction      D. amusement
14. Hobbies offer broad areas of interests and ways to pass the time \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. pleasantly      B. enjoyably      C. freely      D. A and B
15. I'm a big fan \_\_\_\_\_ old black and white cowboy films.  
A. with      B. about      C. on      D. of
16. I'm very interested \_\_\_\_\_ photography.  
A. in      B. on      C. at      D. of
17. A hobby can \_\_\_\_\_ us with interest, enjoyment, friendship, knowledge, and relaxation.  
A. provide      B. give      C. help      D. create
18. Collecting stamps may help \_\_\_\_\_ your knowledge; you will know more about land, people, animals, plants, and trees.  
A. study      B. learn      C. broaden      D. make
19. To organize a collection of books, you should classify them into different \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. libraries      B. rooms      C. shelf      D. categories
20. It was only \_\_\_\_\_ I left home \_\_\_\_\_ I realized how much my family meant to me.  
A. when— which      B. 0— that      C. when - that      D. because - that
21. It was four years ago \_\_\_\_\_ I went to Singapore.  
- A. that      B. when      C. which      D. then
22. \_\_\_\_\_ in 2001 that the World Trade Center was destroyed.  
A. It was      B. It is      C. What was      D. Which was
23. Wasn't it her family \_\_\_\_\_ moved to Danang?  
A. who      B. whom      C. which      D. whose
24. It was the cat \_\_\_\_\_ the lady was looking for.  
A. who      B. which      C. that      D. when
25. It was the poor service \_\_\_\_\_ was complaining about  
A. I      B. what I      C. that I      D. which I

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. It was because he didn't go to school regularly so he didn't pass the exam.

A B C D

27. It wasn't until I graduated from college that I didn't realize the value of education.

A B C D

28. The hobby I like most is play the guitar.

A B C D

29. The collecting of stamps really keeps me occupying.

A B C D

30. It is mv teacher's advice that helps me succeeding in my study.

A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. I met the girl at the library.

- A. It was at the library that I met the girl.
- B. It was the girl at the library that I met
- C. It was said that I met the girl at the library.
- D. I was said to meet the girl at the library.

32. Michael broke the old vase.

- A. It was said that the old vase is broken by Michael.
- B. It was the old vase that broke Michael.
- C. It was Michael that the old vase was broken.
- D. It was Michael that broke the old vase.

33. A collection only has its real value when it is properly labeled.

- A. It is only when a collection is properly labeled that does it have the real value.
- B. It is only when a collection is properly labeled that it has the real value.
- C. Only when a collection is properly labeled has the real value.
- D. When properly labeled that a collection has the real value.

34. This is the report that Mary has to type.

- A. This is tire report that has to be typed.
- B. This is the report for Mary to type.
- C. This is her to type the report.
- D. This report has to be typed.

35. England had an advantage because they were playing at Wembley.

- A. It was because they were playing at Wembley that England had an advantage.
- B. It was in England that they were playing so that they had advantage.
- C. It was because they were playing at Wembley where England had an advantage.
- D. England was the place where they had an advantage to play.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Hobbies are activities in which one (36) \_\_\_\_\_ strictly for amusement. They help one to maintain a mental and emotional (37) \_\_\_\_\_. Hobby can cost almost nothing.

Music is the most popular. For example, many people all over the world play pianos *simply* for (38) \_\_\_\_\_ and fun in their free time, and they do not play (39) \_\_\_\_\_.

Sports provide other (40) \_\_\_\_\_ hobbies. Cycling, running, tennis, table tennis, and countless other sports are (41) \_\_\_\_\_ by millions of people during their leisure time.

Some people's coin collections are fantastic and (42) \_\_\_\_\_. There are still hundreds of other, not necessarily valuable but still interesting, such as collections, bottle collections, seashell collections, butterfly collections, and so on.

For some people, a hobby is a favourite (43) \_\_\_\_\_, like chess or bridge. Unlike most hobbies, (44) \_\_\_\_\_, these require two or more people to play. Therefore, the person must find other people who (45) \_\_\_\_\_ his hobby before he can enjoy it

- |                      |                 |                |                   |
|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 36. A. knows         | B. participates | C. plays       | D. enjoys         |
| 37. A. balance       | B. limitation   | C. increase    | D. decrease       |
| 38. A. training      | B. relaxing     | C. earning     | D. educating      |
| 39. A. interestingly | B. carefully    | C. excellently | D. professionally |
| 40. A. strange       | B. normal       | C. favourite   | D. various        |
| 41. A. competed      | B. enjoyed      | C. played      | D. participated   |
| 42. A. valuable      | B. worthless    | C. boring      | D. valueless      |
| 43. A. exercise      | B. game         | C. interest    | D. sports         |
| 44. A. therefore     | B. addition     | C. however     | D. so             |
| 45. A. give          | B. design       | C. share       | D. compare        |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Gardening is the art of growing various plants with the goal of crafting a purposeful landscape. Residential gardening most often takes place in or about a residence, in a space referred to as the garden. Although a garden typically is located on the land near a residence, it may also be located in a roof, in a greenhouse, on a balcony, in a window box, or on a patio.

Gardening also takes place in non-residential green areas, such as parks, public or semi-public gardens (botanical gardens or zoological gardens), amusement and theme parks, along transportation corridors, and around tourist attractions and hotels. In these situations, a staff of gardeners or groundskeepers maintains the gardens.

Indoor gardening is concerned with the growing of houseplants within a residence or building, in a school, or in a greenhouse. Indoor gardens are sometimes incorporated as part of air conditioning or heating systems.

Water gardening is concerned with growing plants adapted to the surroundings. Bog gardens are also considered a type of water garden. These all require special conditions and considerations. A simple water garden may consist solely of a tub containing the water and plants.

46. Gardening is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the art of growing houseplants
- B. the art of growing various plants with the goal of crafting a purposeful landscape
- C. the art of growing plants adapted to the surroundings
- D. crafting a purposeful landscape

47. Gardening takes place in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. public or semi-public gardens
- B. botanical gardens or zoological gardens
- C. amusement and theme parks, tourist attractions
- D. All are correct

48. Indoor gardening is concerned with \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. growing plants in the water
- B. growing plants in special conditions and consideration
- C. the growing of plants in a house or a building
- D. growing houseplants in botanical gardens or zoological gardens

49. Water gardening requires \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. special care B. special equipment  
 C. a staff of gardeners D. a staff of groundskeepers
50. Which of the following sentences that the reading does NOT mention?  
 A. People of all ages can do gardening, especially indoor gardening.  
 B. People can gardening well if they have special conditions and consideration.  
 C. Gardening takes place in residential and non-residential green areas.  
 D. In some cases, gardening requires care, equipment, and space.

## Unit 14: RECREATION

### READING

**L Choose from the phrases A-F the one which fits each gap of the passage.**

- A. who like music
- B. they can do with their hands
- C. the most popular spectator sports
- D. who are interested in art
- E. the most popular pastime
- F. the two most popular sporting activities

Recreation and entertainment are important to people in Britain. The most common leisure activities are home based. Television viewing is (1) \_\_\_\_\_, and nearly all households have a television set. Other pursuits include: listening to music, reading, do-it-yourself home improvements, and gardening.

British people are also very interested in watching and taking part in sports. Walking and swimming are (2) \_\_\_\_\_. Snooker, pool, and darts are the next most popular sports among men. (3) \_\_\_\_\_ are football and rugby in winter, and cricket and athletics in summer.

Taking weekend or holiday courses are also British leisure activities. For people (4) \_\_\_\_\_ there are courses in painting or drawing. People (5) \_\_\_\_\_ can take a course in karaoke singing. Courses like shoemaking or glass engraving provide people with practical skills (6) \_\_\_\_\_. Entry qualifications are generous, no qualifications are necessary, apart from an ability to pay the fees, which may be quite high.

**II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.**

For many people, playing card games is one of the most enjoyable ways of spending their leisure time. Indeed, in some cultures, card games and even an element of gambling among friends and family members is quite common on certain special occasions, such as New Year's Eve. Winning at card games is a bit like having your fortune told—it is a harmless bit of fun. Even if you don't win, you can take comfort in sayings, like "Unlucky at cards, lucky in love". It is often amusing to watch someone who has never played cards before beats all the experts. This is called "beginner's luck" and it adds to the fun. Some people find it fascinating just watching a game of cards, while others find the whole thing incredibly boring if they are not taking an active part. Unfortunately, for some people, card games become an addiction they cannot control.

1. Playing card games is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. one of the most enjoyable ways of recreation
  - B. considered as a good business
  - C. one of the most enjoyable ways of educating our mind
  - D. considered the best way to earn money
2. Playing card games \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. is very harmful to your health
  - B. helps people to be more confident
  - C. is quite common on New Year holidays
  - D. has become a very popular sports all over the world
3. The saying "Unlucky at cards, lucky in love" is often used \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. before players start the game
  - B. when the player loses the game
  - C. at the end of the game
  - D. when the player wins the game
4. According to the passage, it is true to say that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. playing card games does no harm to everyone
  - B. most people find it interesting to watch a card game
  - C. some people are so addicted to playing card games that they cannot control themselves
  - D. Most people are absorbed in playing card games
5. The best title for the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Card Games
  - B. The Most Interesting Game
  - C. One Type of Hobby
  - D. The Game I Liked Best

### III. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

Along with jogging and swimming, cycling is one of the best all-round forms of exercise. It can help to increase your strength and energy, giving you more efficient muscles and a stronger heart. But increasing your strength is not the only advantage of cycling. Because you're not carrying the weight of your body on your feet, it's a good form of exercise for people with painful feet or backs. However, with all forms of exercise it's important to start slowly and build up gently. Doing too much too quickly can damage muscles that aren't used to working. If you have any doubts about taking up cycling for health reasons, talk to your doctor and ask his or her advice.

Ideally you should be cycling at least two or three times a week. For the exercise to be doing you good, you should get a little out of breath. Don't worry that if you begin to lose your breath, it could be dangerous and there must be something wrong with your heart. This is simply not true; shortness of breath shows that the exercise is having the right effect. However, if you find you are in pain then you should stop and take a rest.

1. This piece of writing is for \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. children
  - B. doctors
  - C. anyone
  - D. sportsmen and women
2. What is the writer's purpose?
  - A. To amuse.
  - B. To worry.
  - C. To persuade.
  - D. To warn.
3. People with back problems might go cycling because \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. the exercise will cure their bad backs
  - B. they avoid putting all their weights on their feet
  - C. doctors make them do so
  - D. the exercise will help to straighten their backs

4. What is the disadvantage of sudden exercise?  
 A. You will break your bone. B. It will make your back ache.  
 C. You will damage muscles that aren't used to working.  
 D. You can die a violent death.
5. Jogging is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. running slowly and steadily for a time, or physical exercise  
 B. a form of boxing  
 C. horse-riding  
 D. running a race

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

I. Put the following activities that the British do in their free time into the correct columns.

<i>cricket</i>	<i>glass engraving</i>	<i>listening to music</i>	<i>gardening</i>
<i>football</i>	<i>rugby</i>	<i>drawing</i>	<i>painting</i>
<i>shoemaking</i>	<i>walking</i>	<i>athletics</i>	<i>watching television</i>
<i>snooker</i>	<i>karaoke singing</i>	<i>swimming</i>	<i>reading</i>
<i>darts</i>	<i>bricklaying</i>	<i>do-it-yourself</i>	<i>home improvements</i>

<i>Home based activities</i>	<i>Sporting activities</i>	<i>Weekend/ holiday courses</i>

II. Combine the sentences using "**both— and**", "**either... or**", or "**neither... nor**".

- The best players got the prizes. They got the medals, too.  
The best players \_\_\_\_\_.
- He wrote the report, and he wrote the introduction.  
He wrote \_\_\_\_\_.
- Jane doesn't speak Chinese, and neither does John.  
Neither \_\_\_\_\_.
- In summer Lan can make a trip to the countryside or she can stay at home.  
In summer Lan can \_\_\_\_\_.
- The deer doesn't eat meat, and the hippopotamus doesn't eat meat.  
Neither " \_\_\_\_\_.
- The factory produces cars, and it also produces lorries.  
The factory \_\_\_\_\_.
- You can choose tea or you can choose coffee— whichever you prefer.  
You can \_\_\_\_\_.
- Nam is good at mathematics. He is good at Literature, too.  
Nam is \_\_\_\_\_.
- My father doesn't drink alcohol. He doesn't smoke.  
My father \_\_\_\_\_.



10. The first storm destroyed the village. So did the second one.

Both \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Change the following sentences into cleft sentences in the passive.**

**Example:** The boy hit the dog in the garden.

—♦ It was the dog that was hit in the garden.

1. Ann made this lovely dress.

2. People use computers in various fields.

3. Mr. Brown signed the contract this morning.

4. They may publish this book in May.

5. Thomas Edison invented light bulbs.

6. Paul won the first prize in the competition.

7. Susan wrote a report about the air pollution a few days ago.

& Millions of people will watch this live program.

9. They sent us this document yesterday.

10. John has sent a big sum of money to the charity.

**IV. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

1. Recreation and entertainment are important \_\_\_\_\_ people anywhere in the world.

2. Watching television is \_\_\_\_\_ far the most popular pastime.

3. People who like music can take a course \_\_\_\_\_ karaoke singing.

4. Courses like shoemaking or glass engraving provide people \_\_\_\_\_ practical skills they can do \_\_\_\_\_ their hands.

5. People who want to improve their minds can take a course of "Living \_\_\_\_\_ more meaning".

6. What sports do you like taking part \_\_\_\_\_?

7. During a camping holiday, we can get close \_\_\_\_\_ nature.

8. Campers have to sleep \_\_\_\_\_ a tent.

9. Some tourists don't care \_\_\_\_\_ nature, they leave trash \_\_\_\_\_ the forests.

10. The average TV viewing time \_\_\_\_\_ the population aged four and over is 25 hours a week.

**WRITING**

**Arrange the following sentences into the correct order.**

- A person with a television set can sit in his house, and he can watch the president make a speech or visit a foreign country.
- Television also provides more entertainment programmes than any other kind.
- So television now plays an important role in many people's lives. It is more convenient as well as cheaper for people to sit comfortably at home than to go out

- D. Through television, home viewers can see and learn about people, places, and things in far-away lands.  
 E. it brings pictures and sounds from around the world into millions of homes.  
 F. The programmes include plays or dramas, light comedies, sporting events, and motion pictures.  
 G. Television is one of man's most important means of communication.

Your answers:

1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_\_ 7. \_\_\_\_\_

## TEST 1 (Unit 14)

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                       |                  |                   |                   |
|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. K. <u>cook</u>     | B. <u>look</u>   | C. <u>book</u>    | D. <u>pool</u>    |
| 2. A. <u>needs</u>    | B. <u>speaks</u> | C. <u>tests</u>   | D. <u>stops</u>   |
| 3. A. <u>site</u>     | B. <u>kite</u>   | C. <u>sign</u>    | D. <u>sing</u>    |
| 4. A. <u>pursuits</u> | B. <u>sleep</u>  | C. <u>lets</u>    | D. <u>leisure</u> |
| 5. A. <u>bread</u>    | B. <u>reads</u>  | C. <u>feather</u> | D. <u>mfgdow</u>  |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. Television \_\_\_\_\_ is the most popular pastime in Britain.  
 A. playing      B. tuning      C. viewing      D. using
7. Football is the most typical example of \_\_\_\_\_ sports.  
 A. spectator      B. observer      C. watching      D. viewer
8. She spent the last years of her life living in \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. solitude      B. alone      C. lonely      D. lone
9. "He that would eat the fruit must climb the tree," goes a famous \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. declaration      B. judgment      C. saying      D. speech
10. Forms of popular \_\_\_\_\_ or relaxation are different in different countries in the world.  
 A. studies      B. knowledge      C. researches      D. entertainment
11. Walking and swimming are the two most popular sporting activities, being equally \_\_\_\_\_ by men and women.  
 A. created      B. taken part      C. undertaken      D. made
12. Intellectual activities such as playing \_\_\_\_\_ and reading books can train our brain.  
 A. tennis      B. chess      C. football      D. volleyball
13. Today we can have various \_\_\_\_\_ besides watching TV or going to the movies at the weekend.  
 A. sporting      B. programmes      C. pursuits      D. recreation
14. Courses like shoemaking or glass engraving provide people \_\_\_\_\_ skills they can do with their hands.  
 A. practical      B. practice      C. realistic      D. real
15. To our surprise, she was completely not \_\_\_\_\_ about the failure of her business.  
 A. afraid      B. happy      C. enjoyable      D. depressed
16. Among her \_\_\_\_\_ activities are swimming and gardening.  
 A. part-time      B. water      C. recreational      D. practical

7/.Recently in Britain, people who want to \_\_\_\_\_ their minds can take a course of "Living with more meaning".

- A. make                      B. build                      C. improve                      D. create

18. Camping provides physical \_\_\_\_\_ when it involves hiking around a campsite.

- A. benefits                      B. energy                      C. harm                      D. disadvantages

19. The film was \_\_\_\_\_ boring \_\_\_\_\_ lengthy.

- A. both -and                      B. either -nor                      C. neither -and                      D. not only -but

20. \_\_\_\_\_ advice \_\_\_\_\_ threat had any effects on him.

- A. Neither -nor                      B. Not only -but also  
C. Either -nor                      D. Either -but

21. \_\_\_\_\_ speak English very well.

- A. Both of students                      B. Both these students  
C. Both of they                      D. These both students

22. My younger brother isn't going to the cinema and \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. neither is my sister                      B. my sister isn't, too  
C. so isn't my sister                      D. either my sister isn't

23. Don't be unreasonable! I can't \_\_\_\_\_ cook dinner \_\_\_\_\_ clean the floor at the same time.

- A. not Only -but also                      C. either- or  
B. both -and                      D. neither -nor

24. He is so stubborn that \_\_\_\_\_ his father \_\_\_\_\_ his mother can talk to him.

- A. both -and                      B. all -or                      C. neither -nor                      D. either -or

25. Not only \_\_\_\_\_, but he also plays the piano and writes his own songs.

- A. Paul sings                      B. does Paul sing  
C. Paul does sing                      D. sing Paul

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Recreation and entertainment are important to people nowhere in the world.

- A                      B                      C                      D

27. All work and no play make Jack a dull boy.

- A                      B                      C                      D

28. In Britain, the most common leisure activities are house based.

- A                      B                      C                      D

29. It was the dog that it hit in the garden.

- A                      B                      C                      D

30. I believe either you nor he knows the secret.

- A                      B                      C                      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. He not only read the book, but also watched the film made from it

- A. He read the book but didn't watch the film made from it  
B. He didn't read the book but watched the film made from it.  
C. He both read the book and watched the film made from it  
D. He either read the book or watched the film made from it

32. Besides movies and music, it is sports that most Americans enjoy.

- A. Besides movies and music, sports are that enjoyed by most Americans.  
B. It is sports not movies and music that are enjoyed by most Americans.  
C. Sports are enjoyed by most Americans beside movies and music.  
D. Besides movies and music, it is sports that are enjoyed by most Americans.

33. The computer can not only gather facts but also store them.  
 A. Not only can the computer gather facts but it can also store them.  
 B. Not only the computer can gather facts but it can store them as well.  
 C. The computer cannot gather facts but it can store them.  
 D. The computer cannot store facts but It can gather them.
34. To travel to Hanoi, you can both take a plane and go by train.  
 A. Either a plane or a train can help you to travel to Hanoi.  
 B. If you want to travel to Hanoi, you can go by plane or by train.  
 C. You can take either a plane or take a train to travel to Hanoi.  
 D. You'd better take a plane or a train to travel to Hanoi.
35. The man killed toe lion in the safari park.  
 A. It was the man that was killed in the safari park.  
 B. It was the lion in the safari park that killed the man.  
 C. It was in the safari park that toe man was killed by the lion.  
 D. It was the lion that was killed in the safari park.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Electronic games usually consist of software sold in the form of discs and (36) \_\_\_\_\_ additional equipment to be played. Video and computer games are some popular electronic games. People play video games on hardware systems (37) \_\_\_\_\_ for game playing and usually use television sets as a viewing screen. People play computer games on a personal computer and view (38) \_\_\_\_\_ on the computer's monitor.

Internet games emerged with toe popularity of the Internet By (39) \_\_\_\_\_ online, a player can participate in (40) \_\_\_\_\_ kinds of game activities. In one popular category, (41) \_\_\_\_\_ as massively multiplayer role-playing games, thousands of people can take part in a game at one time. Each person (42) \_\_\_\_\_ a different character in a detailed, imaginary world. The Internet also provides new ways to play board games, card games and electronic games. Many websites allow players (43) \_\_\_\_\_ partners and opponents and to compete in chess, bridge, and many other traditional games. (44) \_\_\_\_\_ video and computer games now include an option to play them online, (45) \_\_\_\_\_ it possible to play against opponents who live in other parts of toe world.

- |     |                 |             |              |                |
|-----|-----------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| 36. | A. requiring    | B. require  | C. requires  | D. required    |
| 37. | A. are designed | B. designed | C. designing | D. to design   |
| 38. | A. themselves   | B. it       | C. him       | D. them        |
| 39. | A. have gone    | B. go       | C. going     | D. to go       |
| 40. | A. little       | B. many     | C. much      | D. few         |
| 41. | A. knowing      | B. called   | C. known     | D. calling     |
| 42. | A. to control   | B. control  | C. controls  | D. controlling |
| 43. | A. to find      | B. find'    | C. found     | D. finding     |
| 44. | A. Most the     | B. Most     | C. Almost    | D. Most of     |
| 45. | A. and making   | B. make     | C. made      | D. making      |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Chess must be one of toe oldest games in toe world. An Arab traveler in India in 900 wrote that it was played "long, long ago". Chess was probably invented in India, and it has been played everywhere from Japan to Europe since 1400. The name "chess"

is interesting. When one player is attacking the other's king, he says in English "check". When the king has been caught and cannot move anywhere, he says "check mate". These words came from Persian. "Shah mat" means "the king is dead". That is when the game is over, and one player has won.

Such an old game changes very slowly. The rules have not always been the same as they are now. For example, at one time the queen could only move a square at a time. Now she is the strongest piece on the board. It would be interesting to know why this has happened. Chess takes time and thought, but it is a game for all kinds of people. You don't have to be a champion in order to enjoy it. It is not always played by two people sitting at the same table. The first time the Americans beat the Russians was in a match played by radio. Some of the chess masters are able to play with many people at the same time. The record was when one man played 400 games. It is said that some people play chess by post. This much takes chess the slowest game in the world.

46. Which of the following is known to be true?
  - A. Chess is an old Indian traveling game.
  - B. Chess was played in Japan and Europe before 1400.
  - C. Chess is the oldest game in the world.
  - D. Chess was played long before 900.
47. One player has won the game when \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. he attacks the other player's king
  - B. he says some Persian words
  - C. the other player's king cannot move anywhere
  - D. he says "check" to the other player
48. Which of the following words or phrases will be heard when one player has won the game?
  - A. "Check"
  - B. "Check mate"
  - C. "The king is dead."
  - D. "Chess"
49. Which of the following statements is NOT correct?
  - A. All kinds of people can play chess.
  - B. Only two people sitting at the same table can play chess.
  - C. Some people write to each other to play chess.
  - D. The Russian lost the game played by radio.
50. According to the old rules of the game, \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. the queen was the strongest piece on the board
  - B. the king had to be attacked all the time
  - C. the queen could not move more than one square at a time.
  - D. the king could not move anywhere

## TEST 2 (Unit 14)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                 |            |           |               |
|-----------------|------------|-----------|---------------|
| 1. A. rugby     | household  | leisure   | activity      |
| 2. A. popular   | available  | pleasure  | interest      |
| 3. A. spectator | practical  | athletics | improvement   |
| 4. A. pursuit   | pastime    | common    | entry         |
| 5. A. karaoke   | recreation | activity  | entertainment |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

- & Gardening is one of the favorite pastimes in Britain.  
 A. hobbies                      B. relaxation                      C. leisure                      D. enjoyment
7. Reading books and playing musical instruments are British traditional home-based pastimes.  
 A. outdoor                      B. social                      C. domestic                      D. interesting
8. She showed enormous courage when she rescued him from the fire.  
 A. extreme                      B. huge                      C. little                      D. numerous
9. He doesn't live with his children and enjoys his solitude.  
 A. happiness                      B. leisure                      C. loneliness                      D. unhappiness
10. Students are required to undertake simple experiments.  
 A. do                      B. enjoy                      C. finish                      D. comment
11. \_\_\_\_\_ qualifications are requested conditions for being admitted to the holiday courses.  
 A. Financial                      B. Entry                      C. Modem                      D. Reasonable
12. Sports that people often watch are \_\_\_\_\_ sports.  
 A. favourite                      B. popular                      C. watching                      D. spectator
13. People who like art can \_\_\_\_\_ a course in painting.  
 A. take                      B. make                      C. buy                      D. entertain
14. Entertainment is the world of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. excited                      B. exciting                      C. excitement                      D. excite
15. Nowadays people have a \_\_\_\_\_ of recreation and entertainment  
 A. lots                      B. quantity                      C. variety                      D. kind
16. Physical and intellectual activities are kinds of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. relaxation                      B. recreation                      C. entertainment                      D. Band C
17. People are getting more \_\_\_\_\_ and demanding in choosing a kind of recreation and entertainment.  
 A. accomplished                      B. sophisticated                      C. satisfied                      D. relaxing
18. \_\_\_\_\_ are not only a form of entertainment but a source of information as well.  
 A. Movies                      B. Athletics                      C. Sports                      D. Collectors
19. I'm going to buy \_\_\_\_\_ a camera or a DVD player with the money.  
 A. both                      B. either                      C. neither                      D. any
20. It was the generator \_\_\_\_\_ invented by Michael Faraday.  
 A. it was                      B. which was                      C. that was                      D. what was
21. It is the TOEFL test \_\_\_\_\_ going to be taken by Nam next week.  
 A. what was                      B. which is                      C. it is                      D. that is
22. You can choose \_\_\_\_\_ cake \_\_\_\_\_ fruit for dessert.  
 A. neither—or                      B. either -or                      C. both -or                      D. not only - but
23. \_\_\_\_\_ were punished as they were late.  
 A. Both John and Ann                      B. Either John or Ann  
 C. Neither John nor Ann                      D. Not only John but Ann
24. John couldn't fly a plane and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Paul couldn't either                      B. neither couldn't Paul  
 C. neither Paul could                      D. Paul could either
25. Robert wanted not only \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. pass the entrance exam but also to earn more money  
 B. money but also to pass the entrance exam  
 C. to pass the entrance exam but also to earn more money  
 D. to earn more money and to pass the entrance exam

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Over 51 percent of households in Britain have two and more TV sets.  
A B C D
27. Walking and swimming are the most two popular sporting activities.  
A B C D
28. For people who are interested in art, there are courses in paint or drawing.  
A B C D
29. In winter the most popular spectators sports are football and rugby.  
A B C D
30. Watching television by far is the most popular pastime.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. No one told the child about the truth.  
A. It was the child that wasn't told about the truth.  
B. It was the truth that wasn't told about the child.  
C. It was the child that was told about the truth.  
D. It was not the child that wasn't told about the truth.
32. She is not intelligent and she is not beautiful.  
A. She is not intelligent nor beautiful.  
B. She is not both intelligent either beautiful.  
C. She is not intelligent neither beautiful.  
D. She is neither intelligent nor beautiful.
33. The road was closed. I couldn't go to London or to Bristol.  
A. I could go neither to London nor to Bristol because the road was closed.  
B. Because the road was closed, I could go neither to London or to Bristol.  
C. Because the road was closed, I could go either to London or to Bristol.  
D. The road was closed so I couldn't go both to London and to Bristol.
34. It was Louis Pasteur who found out the vaccine for rabies.  
A. The vaccine for rabies is that was found out by Louis Pasteur.  
B. It was the vaccine for rabies that was found out by Louis Pasteur.  
C. It was not Louis Pasteur that found out the vaccine for rabies.  
D. It was the finding out of the vaccine for rabies was done by Louis Pasteur.
35. My wife and I haven't known anything about her wedding.  
A. Not only my wife but also I have known about her wedding.  
B. Either my wife or I have known about her wedding.  
C. Neither I nor my wife has known anything about her wedding.  
D. Neither I nor my wife have known anything about her wedding.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

The Lake District is very popular for holidays all year round. Roads leading into the area have been improved in (36) \_\_\_\_\_ years. Inside the area itself, however, many roads are (37) \_\_\_\_\_ and winding with steep hills and it may not be safe to drive (38) \_\_\_\_\_ roads like this when they are (39) \_\_\_\_\_ in ice. For the mountain walker a word of warning - every season visitors (40) \_\_\_\_\_ lost or are injured and (41) \_\_\_\_\_ to be rescued by the Mountain Rescue teams. This kind of problem can be (42) \_\_\_\_\_ by following a few simple rules. When exploring the mountains,

wear warm clothing, sensible boots, take a map, compass and whistle and a small (43) \_\_\_\_\_ of food. Don't go (44) \_\_\_\_\_ alone and always tell someone where you (45) \_\_\_\_\_ to go to.

- |                   |              |             |              |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 36. A. recent     | B. next      | C. last     | D. close     |
| 37. A. thin       | B. slim      | C. narrow   | D. shallow   |
| 38. A. along      | B. above     | C. by       | D. in        |
| 39. A. wrapped    | B. covered   | C. drowned  | D. filled    |
| 40. A. have       | B. be        | C. make     | D. get       |
| 41. A. must       | B. should    | C. need     | D. ought     |
| 42. A. encouraged | B. prevented | C. arranged | D. organized |
| 43. A. quantity   | B. weight    | C. length   | D. limit     |
| 44. A. for        | B. by        | C. with     | D. off       |
| 45. A. look       | B. seem      | C. plan     | D. know      |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage**

Up to about 1915, movies were short and programs were made up of several works. Then, D. W. Griffith and others began to make longer films which provided the same powerful emotional appeal as did melodrama and presented spectacles far beyond what the theater could offer. Consequently, after World War I increasing numbers of spectators deserted the theater for the movies. This trend was accelerated in the late 1920's as a result of two new elements. In 1927 sound was added to the previously silent film, and thus one of the theater's principle claims to superiority vanished. In 1929 a serious economic depression began. Since audiences could go to the movies for a fraction of what it cost to see a play, theatergoing became a luxury which few could afford, especially as the depression deepened. By the end of World War II, the American theater had been reduced to about thirty theaters in New York City and a small number of touring companies originating there.

46. One thing that movies could do better than the theater was \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| A. provide longer programs | B. provide emotional appeal  |
| C. provide more melodrama  | D. provide greater spectacle |
47. Up to the 1920's, one objection to films was that \_\_\_\_\_.
- |                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| A. they were too short     | B. they were silent                   |
| C. they were too expensive | D. they did not tell a complete story |
48. One thing that made people choose the movies over the theater was \_\_\_\_\_.
- |  |
|--|
| A. World War I                             |
| B. the fact that films were less expensive |
| C. the fact that films were silent         |
| D. the fact that films were shorter        |
49. By the end of World War II \_\_\_\_\_.
- |   |
|---|
| A. theater had become entertainment for the masses                            |
| B. the theater was no longer considered a luxury                              |
| C. professional theatrical performances were confined mainly to New York City |
| D. there were no theatrical performances outside of New York City             |
50. When the author of this paragraph says "this trend was accelerated in the late 1920's", he means that \_\_\_\_\_.
- |   |
|---|
| A. many more people went to the theater <u>than</u> to the movies |
| B. the shift away from the movies to the theater was slowed down  |
| C. the popularity of the theater was gradually <u>increasing</u>  |
| D. the shift away from the theater to the movies was speeded up   |



## Unit 15: SPACE CONQUEST

### READING

#### I. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

NASA officials expressed a great deal of concern over the descent of Skylab, a satellite which was slowly making its way back to Earth and was expected to reenter our atmosphere within the two weeks. The aluminum Sky lab was not expected to burn up on reentry. In fact, it was feared that some 400 to 500 pieces, some weighing up to 1,000 pounds, could survive reentry. These pieces would not all land in one area, but would be spread over hundreds of miles causing a great deal of damage to property and endangering human lives. At this point, we just don't know where or when it will come down or how much damage it might cause.

1. In this passage, the word "satellite" means  
A. a plane                      B. a space station                      C. a spaceship                      D. a TV station
2. From what type of material was Sky lab made?  
A. aluminum                      B. steel                      C. aging                      D. burnable
3. Which of the following statements is true?  
A. It would burn on reentry to the earth's atmosphere.  
B. It would collide with aircraft on reentry.  
C. It might cause considerable damage.  
D. It would not survive its atmospheric descent.
4. Which of the following statements is NOT true?  
A. The pieces would be concentrated in one area.  
B. The Skylab would not completely burn before reentry.  
C. There could be considerable property damage.  
D. Some 400 to 500 pieces might survive.
5. In this passage, the word "concern" most nearly means  
A. worry                      B. annoyance                      C. damage                      D. reentry

#### II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

According to the best evidence gathered by space probes and astronomers, Mars is an inhospitable planet; more similar to Earth's moon than to Earth itself. It is frozen solid, blanketed by the mere wisp of an atmosphere - a dry, stark, seemingly lifeless world. However, certain scientists believe that these conditions could be changed. They have begun to seriously investigate the possibility of transforming Mars into a more Earth-like planet: enriching the atmosphere with oxygen, obtaining water from the polar ice caps, seeding the planet with plant and animal life from Earth, and eventually establishing permanent human colonies. "It was once thought to be so far in the future as to be irrelevant," said Christopher McKay, a research scientist at the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. "But now it is starting to look practical. We could do it in four or five decades."

The idea of "terra-forming" Mars, as enthusiasts call it, has its roots in science fiction. But as researchers develop a more profound understanding of how Earth's ecology supports life, they have begun to see that it may be possible to create similar conditions on Mars.

- L With which of the following is the passage primarily concerned?
- A. The possibility of changing the Martian environment
  - B. The challenge of interplanetary travel.

- C. The advantage of establishing colonies on Mars.
- D. The need to study the Martian ecology.
- 2. Which of the following does the author NOT give as a characteristic of the planet Mars?
  - A. It is cold and dry.
  - B. It is quite similar to Earth's moon.
  - C. It apparently has no life.
  - D. It has a rich atmosphere.
- 3. According to Christopher McKay, the possibility of transforming Mars
  - A. could only occur in science fiction stories
  - B. will take place in the next few years
  - C. is completely impractical
  - D. could be accomplished in 40 to 50 years
- 4. As used in the passage, the term "terra-forming" refers to
  - A. a process for adapting plants to live on Mars
  - B. a means of transporting materials through space
  - C. a method of building housing for colonists on Mars
  - D. a system of creating Earth-like conditions on other planets
- 5. According to the article, the basic knowledge needed to transform Mars comes from
  - A. the science of astronomy
  - B. a knowledge of earth's ecology
  - C. data from space probes
  - D. science fiction stories

### III. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

#### FOOTPRINTS ON THE MOON

Long ago a lot of people thought the moon was a god. Other people thought it was just a light in the sky. And others thought it was a big ball of cheese!

Then telescopes were made. And men saw that the moon was really another world. They wondered what it was like. They dreamed of going there.

On July 20, 1969, that dream came true. Two American men landed on the moon. Their names were Neil Armstrong and Edwin Aldrin.

The first thing the men found was that the moon is covered with dust. The dust is so thick that the men left footprints where they walked. Those were the first marks a living thing had ever made on the moon. And they could stay there for years and years. There is no wind or rain to wipe them off.

The two men walked on the moon for hours. They picked up rocks to bring back to earth for study. They dug up dirt to bring back. They set up machines to find out things people wanted to know. Then they climbed back into their moon landing craft.

Next day the landing craft roared as the two men took off from the moon. They joined Michael Collins in the spaceship that waited for them above the moon. Then they were off on their long trip back to earth. Behind them they left the plains and tall mountains of the moon. They left the machines they had set up. And they left footprints that may last forever.

1. This story tells
  - A. about the first men to walk on the moon
  - B. how men found footprints on the moon
  - C. what the men brought back from their trip to the moon
  - D. who had left footprints on the moon before the two men landed there
2. A telescope
  - A. makes balls of light seem brighter
  - B. turns the moon into another world

- C. makes many of men's dreams come true  
D. makes faraway things seem closer
3. The men brought rocks and dirt from the moon because \_\_\_\_\_  
A. they wanted something to show they were there  
B. people wanted to use them to learn about the moon  
C. they wanted to keep them as souvenirs  
D. they might sell them to scientists
4. The Americans' machines will most likely stay on the moon until \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. someone takes them away      B. a storm covers them with dust  
C. rain and wind destroy them      D. they become rusty and break to pieces
5. The next people who go to the moon most likely could \_\_\_\_\_  
A. find that the machines have disappeared  
B. leave the first set of footprints on the moon  
C. find the places where Armstrong and Aldrin walked  
D. find that dust has wiped off the two men's footprints

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

### I. Add tag questions to the following affirmative statements.

1. The children can read French, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Bill came on a bicycle, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. The Smiths have two cars, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Tom should try again, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. It could be done, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. Your brother's here, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. That's him over there, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. George can leave his case here, \_\_\_\_\_?
9. This will fit in your pocket, \_\_\_\_\_?
10. His wife has headaches quite often, \_\_\_\_\_?
11. She's got lovely blue eyes, \_\_\_\_\_?
12. The twins arrived here last night, \_\_\_\_\_?
13. Mary painted portraits, \_\_\_\_\_?
14. Bill put money in the bank, \_\_\_\_\_?
15. I've seen you before, \_\_\_\_\_?
16. They used to play rugby, \_\_\_\_\_?
17. Tom might be at home now, \_\_\_\_\_?
18. You'd like a drink, \_\_\_\_\_?
19. You'd come if I needed help, \_\_\_\_\_?
20. You'd better wait for Bill, \_\_\_\_\_?

### II. Add tag questions to the following negative statements.

1. You aren't afraid of snakes, \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Ann isn't at home, \_\_\_\_\_?
3. You don't know French, \_\_\_\_\_?
4. This isn't yours, \_\_\_\_\_?
5. Mary wasn't angry, \_\_\_\_\_?
6. Bill hasn't had breakfast, \_\_\_\_\_?
7. You won't tell anyone, \_\_\_\_\_?
8. Tom doesn't like oysters, \_\_\_\_\_?

9. People shouldn't drink and drive, \_\_\_\_\_ 2
10. I needn't say anything, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
11. That wasn't Ann on the phone, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
12. This won't take long, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
13. Mary couldn't leave the children alone, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
14. You wouldn't like another drink, \_\_\_\_\_ \*1
15. Bill hasn't got a car, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
16. Bill couldn't have prevented it, \_\_\_\_\_ 1
17. There weren't any mosquitoes, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
13. The fire wasn't started deliberately, \_\_\_\_\_ 2
19. George hadn't been there before, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
20. You wouldn't mind helping me with this, \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**III. Complete the sentences using *can/could* or *(be) able to*. For some sentences, there are more than one answer.**

3. They didn't want to come with us at first, but we \_\_\_\_\_ to persuade them.
2. A girl fell into the river but fortunately we \_\_\_\_\_ rescue her.
3. My grandfather was a very clever man. He \_\_\_\_\_ speak five languages.
4. When he was six, he \_\_\_\_\_ read and write well.
5. I used to \_\_\_\_\_ stand on my head, but I can't do it now.
- \*5. Ask Jane about your problem. She might \_\_\_\_\_ help you.
- \* Sue excelled others in many subjects. She \_\_\_\_\_ be chosen the best students of our school
8. I looked very carefully and I \_\_\_\_\_ see a figure in the distance.
9. My grandmother loved music. She \_\_\_\_\_ play the piano very well.
10. The day was going to end, but he (negative) \_\_\_\_\_ get through his job.

**IV. Complete the sentences using *could* or *was/were able to*. For some sentences, there are more than one answer.**

1. He was very strong; he \_\_\_\_\_ ski all day and dance all night
2. The car plunged into the river. The driver \_\_\_\_\_ get out but the passengers were drowned.
3. I was a long way from the stage. I \_\_\_\_\_ see all right but I (negative) \_\_\_\_\_ hear very well.
4. We \_\_\_\_\_ borrow umbrellas; so we didn't get wet
5. I knew the town so I \_\_\_\_\_ advise him where to go.
6. When the garage had repaired our car, we \_\_\_\_\_ continue our journey.
7. At five years old he \_\_\_\_\_ read quite well.
- & When I arrived, everyone was asleep. Fortunately, I \_\_\_\_\_ wake my sister and she let me in.
9. The swimmer was very tired but he \_\_\_\_\_ reach the shore before he collapsed.
10. The police were suspicious at first but I \_\_\_\_\_ persuade them that we were innocent

**V. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

1. The astronauts \_\_\_\_\_ board of the Apollo 11 were Neil Armstrong, Buzz Aldrin and Michael Collins.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ a speech \_\_\_\_\_ the Congress, the US President Kennedy asked the nation to put a man \_\_\_\_\_ the moon.
3. An American flag was left \_\_\_\_\_ the moon's surface \_\_\_\_\_ a reminder \_\_\_\_\_ the achievement

4. \_\_\_\_\_ his window \_\_\_\_\_ space, Gagarin was able to view the earth \_\_\_\_\_ a way that no human beings had done before.
5. Gagarin died \_\_\_\_\_ a plane crash \_\_\_\_\_ a routine training flight \_\_\_\_\_ March 1968.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Gagarin's death, his hometown and the Cosmonaut Training Center \_\_\_\_\_ Star City, Russia were named \_\_\_\_\_ him.
7. The successful flight of "Shenzhou 5" marked a milestone \_\_\_\_\_ China's space project
8. Armstrong is well-known \_\_\_\_\_ what he said when he stepped \_\_\_\_\_ the moon's surface: "That's one small step \_\_\_\_\_ man, one giant leap \_\_\_\_\_ mankind."
9. Gagarin was \_\_\_\_\_ space \_\_\_\_\_ 108 minutes.
10. Who is the first Vietnamese to fly \_\_\_\_\_ space?

## hVRITINCl

**Write a biography of Valentina Tereshkova, the first woman in space, from the information given below.**

### Valentina Tereshkova:

- Russian cosmonaut
- the first woman in space

**Born:**

**At the age of 17:**

- March '6, 1937, in Masiennikovo
- join the Communist Youth League
- take up parachuting as a hobby, her hobby helped her win a chance at being a cosmonaut

**In 1962:**

**On June 16, 1963:**

- accepted for the Soviet Space Program
- her spacecraft, Vostok 6, was launched into space
- it completed 48 orbits of the earth in 71 hours before landing safely

**In 1964:**

**In 1968:**

**From 1974:**

**Awards:**

- an active and powerful member of the Supreme Soviet
- chosen to head the Soviet Women's Committee
- a member of the Supreme Soviet Presidium
- awarded the Order of Lenin twice

***Your answer:***

[illegible]

## TEST 1 (Unit 15)

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                        |                   |                       |                      |
|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. change           | B. space          | C. <u>ma</u> ke       | D. <u>na</u> tional  |
| 2. A. rea <u>li</u> se | B. promise        | C. emphas <u>i</u> ze | D. organ <u>i</u> se |
| 3. A. <u>h</u> our     | B. <u>h</u> onest | C. <u>h</u> ero       | D. honou <u>p</u>    |
| 4. A. astronaut        | B. congress       | C. conquest           | D. biography         |
| 5. A. <u>wi</u> th     | B. <u>thi</u> nk  | C. <u>th</u> ank      | D. <u>ea</u> th      |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. Yuri Gagarin was in \_\_\_\_\_ round the earth at a speed of more than 17,000 miles per hour.  
A. ring                      B. circle                      C. orbit                      D. tour
7. Pham Tuan is the first Vietnamese \_\_\_\_\_ to fly into space.  
A. sailor                      B. spaceman                      C. astronaut                      D. B and C
8. Yuri Gagarin's flight : \_\_\_\_\_ 108 minutes.  
A. experimented                      B. lasted                      C. tested                      D. covered
9. Sputnik was the first artificial \_\_\_\_\_ launched into space.  
A. aircraft                      B. cosmonaut                      C. satellite                      D. spaceship
10. In case there are some \_\_\_\_\_ mistakes, a spaceship may never get back to the earth.  
A. flight                      B. technique                      C. technical                      D. science
11. In his speech to the press, US President Kennedy asked the nation to \_\_\_\_\_ a man on the moon.  
A. locate                      B. put                      C. take                      D. lie
12. Armstrong's landing on the moon made him \_\_\_\_\_ well-known.  
A. wide                      B. international                      C. countrywide                      D. worldwide
13. People made space \_\_\_\_\_ a long time ago.  
A. conquer                      B. conquest                      C. request                      D. trip
14. It takes time and efforts to get used to the \_\_\_\_\_ condition.  
A. weighing                      B. weightless                      C. weightlessness                      D. weight
15. The earth is one of nine \_\_\_\_\_ in our solar system. ■  
A. planets                      B. stars                      C. galaxies                      D. suns
16. Yuri Gagarin's flight attracted worldwide attention and made him a \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. star                      B. hero                      C. character                      D. pilot
17. When travelling into space, astronauts must wear \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. space suits                      B. air suits                      C. casual clothes                      D. space-outfit
18. An American flag was \_\_\_\_\_ on the moon's surface after the moon landing.  
A. posed                      B. placed                      C. lied                      D. fixed
19. To commemorate Gagarin, people \_\_\_\_\_ his hometown Gagarin.  
A. named                      B. turned                      C. changed                      D. put
20. Two Japanese businessmen \_\_\_\_\_ pay a great amount of money to join a Russian space voyage in 2001.  
A. are able to                      B. can                      C. could                      D. was able to
21. She said Paris was the most romantic city in the world, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. wasn't it                      B. did she                      C. didn't it                      D. wasn't she

22. Ann \_\_\_\_\_ finish the project by next Friday.  
 A. will be able to    B. will be    C. can be able to    D. shall be
23. Learning to please other people is not an easy job at all, \_\_\_\_\_?  
 A. is it    B. isn't it    C. don't it    D. didn't it
24. Give me a call as soon as you arrive at the airport, \_\_\_\_\_?  
 A. did you    B. do you    C. will you    D. won't you
25. It's a lovely day, \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. isn't it    B. wasn't it    C. it is    D. is it

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. Gagarin was in orbit around the Earth with a speed of more than 17,000 mph.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
27. After his died, his hometown was renamed Gagarin.  
 A                      B                      C                      D
28. No one in this room has been to last night's concert, hasn't he?  
 A                      B                      C                      D
29. The first words speaking from space were, "I see the Earth. It's so beautiful!"  
 A                      B                      C                      D
30. China became the third country in the world be able to carryout manned space flights.  
 A                      B                      C                      D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. Detectives managed to identify the murderer.  
 A. Detectives were able to identify the murderer.  
 B. Detectives succeeded in identifying the murderer.  
 C. Detectives could be identified the murderer.  
 D. Both A and B are correct
32. Don't you believe that man has landed on the moon?  
 A. Man has landed on the moon, don't you?  
 B. You believe that man has landed on the moon, have you?  
 C. Man has landed on the moon, hasn't he?  
 D. Was it believed that man has landed on the moon, wasn't it?
33. The little boy wasn't able to reach that picture.  
 A. The little boy couldn't reach that picture.  
 B. The little boy couldn't have reached that picture.  
 C. The little boy hasn't been able to reach that picture.  
 D. The little boy didn't try to reach that picture.
34. In spite of their differences, Peter and John plan to be roommates.  
 A. Peter and John do not like each other.  
 B. Peter and John will be different roommates.  
 C. Peter and John are too different to be roommates.  
 D. Peter and John intend to be roommates even though they are different.
35. Nothing but the whole story would satisfy Tim.  
 A. On the whole, Tim was satisfied with the story.  
 B. Tim wouldn't be satisfied with anything.  
 C. Tim wanted to know just the end of the story.  
 D. Tim insisted on being told the complete story.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Is there life on Mars? Many people have wondered (36) \_\_\_\_\_ this question. Some writers of science-fiction think of people from Mars as little green creatures. Others imagine "Martians" (37) \_\_\_\_\_ monsters with many eyes. In studying this planet, astronomers have found that life (38) \_\_\_\_\_ be possible on Mars. The first indication of this is that Mars has seasons, just like the earth. In other words, the earth's seasons, such as spring or summer, occurs on Mars (39) \_\_\_\_\_. Because these season exist, it may be possible for vegetation and other lighter life forms (40) \_\_\_\_\_ found on Mars.

Astronomers also think that perhaps a small amount of water vapour could be found on Mars. In 1887, an Italian astronomer, Giovanni Schiaparelli, discovered markings on Mars' surface. These markings looked (41) \_\_\_\_\_ canals. This finding led astronomers (42) \_\_\_\_\_ that since water exists on Mars, life forms could exist as well. (43) \_\_\_\_\_, there are others who feel that life on Mars is not possible. This is (44) \_\_\_\_\_ there is little or no trace of oxygen on the planet. In 1965, the Mariner IV Capsule managed to take photographs of this planet. People remain fascinated by the idea (45) \_\_\_\_\_ there could be life on Mars one day.

- |                  |               |            |             |
|------------------|---------------|------------|-------------|
| 36. A. of        | B. about      | C. with    | D. in       |
| 37. A. just      | B. like       | C. as      | D. of       |
| 38. A. may       | B. should     | C. can     | D. must     |
| 39. A. also      | B. either     | C. so      | D. too      |
| 40. A. being     | B. to be      | C. is      | D. be       |
| 41. A. like      | B. alike      | C. as      | D. just     |
| 42. A. believing | B. to believe | C. believe | D. believes |
| 43. A. Although  | B. In fact    | C. So      | D. However  |
| 44. A. when      | B. therefore  | C. because | D. but      |
| 45. A. that      | B. where      | C. how     | D. which    |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Space travel is hard on people's bodies. Spending long amounts of time in space makes bones and muscles weak. It is hard to eat in space. It is hard to sleep and take showers. Scientists use space stations to study how people can live and work in space. Space stations orbit around the earth. The Soviets sent up several space stations. The first, Salyut 1, was launched in 1971. The first US space station, Skylab, was launched in 1973. The most famous Soviet space station was Mir, which orbited Earth from 1986 to 2001. Astronauts from many countries visited Mir. Many of them performed experiments on the space station. They learned many things about living and working in space.

In the late 1990s, many nations worked together to build an International Space Station. The space shuttle carried parts for the station into space. Astronauts put the pieces together. The International Space Station was scheduled to be completed by 2006. The goal is to have people living and working in the space station all the time. Someday, maybe everyone who wants to will be able to travel into space.

46. People's bodies \_\_\_\_\_.
- cannot stand up for the hardship of space travel
  - get weak when people spend a long time in space
  - get dirty easily in space
  - A and C



47. Space stations \_\_\_\_\_.
- make their launching countries famous
  - are mostly launched by the Soviet Union
  - are made for astronauts to visit
  - help scientists to study how people can live and work in space
48. The first US space station \_\_\_\_\_.
- was visited by astronauts from many different countries
  - was called Mir
  - was launched in 1973
  - orbited the moon
49. The International Space Station \_\_\_\_\_.
- was made and put together on the earth
  - had its parts put together in space
  - had the space shuttle carry its parts from the earth to space
  - B and C
50. Who will be able to travel into space in the future?
- Astronauts.
  - Scientists.
  - Everyone who wants to do so.
  - People prefer living and working in the space station.

## TEST 2 (Unit 15)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                  |                  |               |                |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. impossible | B. unfortunately | C. psychology | D. temperature |
| 2. A. scientist  | B. accident      | C. engineer   | D. cosmonaut   |
| 3. A. planet     | B. mission       | C. explore    | D. conquest    |
| 4. A. astronaut  | B. tragedy       | C. enormous   | D. magical     |
| 5. A. venture    | B. design        | C. orbit      | D. secret      |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

- China has become the third country to carry out the manned space flights.  
A. produce      B. perform      C. experiment      D. introduce
- From the window in space, Gagarin had a view of the earth that no human had before.  
A. survey      B. notion      C. sight      D. landscape
- Spacecraft must be engineered to withstand transit through the earth's atmosphere and the space environment  
A. bear      B. keep      C. sustain      D. experience
- Gagarin's flight attracted worldwide attention and made him a hero.  
A. devotion      B. publicity      C. notice      D. realization
- The successful flight marked the breakthrough of China's manned space project  
A. invention      B. success      C. discovery      D. investment
- \_\_\_\_\_ is a book that someone write about someone else's life.  
A. Biography      B. Biology      C. Auto-biography      D. Brochure
- In space, astronauts have to suffer from \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. weight      B. weightlessness      C. heaviness      D. pressure
- Yuri Gagarin died in a plane \_\_\_\_\_ on a routine training flight in 1968.  
A. crash      B. failure      C. defeat      D. feat
- Man's successful \_\_\_\_\_ into space are thanks to a lot of talented scientists and engineers, who have been working hard to make these flights possible.  
A. adventures      B. ventures      C. experiments      D. travelling

15. Some people thought that too much money was spent on \_\_\_\_\_ flights.  
A. space B. spacious C. spaceman D. voyage
16. The spaceship \_\_\_\_\_ from the ground.  
A. landed B. took off C. traveled D. fell
17. In 2003, China launched its first \_\_\_\_\_ spacecraft into space.  
A. manly B. manned C. manual D. artificial
18. This successful venture into space marked a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ in China's modern space era.  
A. achievement B. goal C. milestone D. victory
19. Get a loaf of bread for me.  
A. shall you B. will you C. won't you D. could you
20. You'd rather have as salad.  
A. would you B. had you C. wouldn't you D. hadn't you
21. I am the only representative from our school in the competition. \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. am not I B. aren't I C. am I not D. I am not
22. They went to Nha Trang last year. \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. aren't they B. didn't they C. haven't they D. did they
23. That was exciting. \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. wasn't it B. was it C. was that D. wasn't that
24. They'd better attend the meeting. \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. wouldn't they B. hadn't they C. had they D. would they
25. I'm afraid I \_\_\_\_\_ come to your party.  
A. can B. could C. won't be able to D. couldn't be

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting,**

26. In order to walk on the moon's surface, the astronaut needed wear a spacesuit  
A B C D
27. Before Gagarin's flight into space, everyone knew exactly what would happen  
A B C D  
to a human being there.
28. The price of crude oil used to be a great deal lower than now., wasn't it?  
A B C D
29. An American flag was placed on the moon's surface after the moon landed.  
A B C D
30. The crew of Apollo 11 successful completed their historic mission.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. He lost his job three months ago.  
A. It is three months ago since he lost his job.  
B. It is three months since he lost his job.  
C. They are three months since he lost his job.  
D. It has been three months since he has lost his job.
32. She hasn't played the piano for five years.  
A. She doesn't play the piano five years ago.  
B. The last time she played the piano was five years ago.  
C. The last time she played the piano five years ago.  
D. She played the piano five years.

33. It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.  
 A. The man is believed to have escaped in a stolen car.  
 B. The man believed to escaped in a stolen car.  
 C. The man is believed to escape in a stolen car.  
 D. They believed that the man stole the car.
34. I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet  
 A. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't get wet  
 B. If I had had an umbrella, I would get wet  
 C. If I had had an umbrella, I would have got wet  
 D. If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't have got wet
35. The coffee was too hot for me to drink.  
 A. The coffee was so hot that I can't drink it  
 B. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink.  
 C. The coffee was so hot that I couldn't drink it  
 D. The coffee was so hot that I can't drink.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

On December 21 1968, the United States (36) \_\_\_\_\_ Apollo 8 from the Kennedy Space Center. The astronauts on (37) \_\_\_\_\_, Frank Borman, James Lovell and William Anders, were the first humans to (38) \_\_\_\_\_ to the moon. They (39) \_\_\_\_\_ the moon ten times and sent television (40) \_\_\_\_\_ of its surface back to the earth.

On July 16 1969 Apollo 11 was launched. Neil Armstrong, Edwin Aldrin and Michael Collins went (41) \_\_\_\_\_ space with the lunar module, the Eagle, which would land on the moon. Six hours after a successful (42) \_\_\_\_\_ on the moon, Neil Armstrong was ready to leave the Eagle. He wore the special (43) \_\_\_\_\_ and heavy boots. He placed his foot on the moon's (44) \_\_\_\_\_ and said, "That's one small step for man, one giant (45) \_\_\_\_\_ for mankind."

- |     |                 |               |               |                |
|-----|-----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 36. | A. took off     | B. controlled | C. started    | D. launched    |
| 37. | A. ship         | B. space      | C. board      | D. deck        |
| 38. | A. move         | B. journey    | C. get        | D. travel      |
| 39. | A. orbited      | B. surrounded | C. circled    | D. rounded     |
| 40. | A. figures      | B. pictures   | C. photos     | D. images      |
| 41. | A. away         | B. into       | C. to         | D. up          |
| 42. | A. travelling   | B. staying    | C. grounding  | D. landing     |
| 43. | A. space-outfit | B. space-wear | C. space-suit | D. space-cloth |
| 44. | A. floor        | B. exterior   | C. soil       | D. surface     |
| 45. | A. walk         | B. skip       | C. jump       | D. leap        |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

As a teenager, Dennis Tito dreamed of visiting the outer space. As a young man, he aspired to become an astronaut and earned a bachelor's and a master's degree in aerospace engineering. However, Tito did not have all the qualities necessary to become a professional astronaut, so he went to work as a space engineer in one of NASA's laboratories for five years. Later, Tito set up his own financial investment company, and, eventually, he became a multi-millionaire. Later in life, former ex-rocket engineer, still passionate about space travel, began looking into ways to make a trip into space.

In the early 1990s, the Soviet Space Agency was offering tickets for a visit to the Mirspace station to anyone who could afford it. Tito jumped at the chance for this one-in-a-lifetime experience. However, not until 2001 did Tito's dream finally come true when he paid \$20 million and took off aboard a SOYUZ rocket to deliver supplies to the International Space Station, a joint venture between space agencies of Japan, Canada, Europe, Russia and the US.

In preparation for the trip, Tito trained at the Gagarin Cosmonauts Training Center at Star City in Russia for eight months. Although the Russians believed that Tito was adequately prepared for the trip, NASA thought otherwise. Dennis Tito had to sign an agreement with international space officials taking financial responsibility for any equipment he damaged or broke on his trip.

46. Dennis Tito made the first trip as a space tourist \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. when he was young      B. he set up his own financial investment company  
C. in the early 1990's      D. in the early 21<sup>st</sup> century
47. Which of the following is NOT true about Dennis Tito?  
A. He has an advanced degree in aerospace engineering.  
B. He is now an astronaut for NASA.  
C. He eventually became a very wealthy man.  
D. He trained at the Gagarin Cosmonauts Training Center at Star City in Russia for eight months.
48. Tito's first trip into space was with \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the Russian to the International Space Station  
B. the Russian to SOYUZ  
C. the Americans to APOLLO  
D. the Japanese to the International Space Station
49. Which of the following describes NASA's feelings about Tito's trip into space?  
A. extremely proud      B. rather eager  
C. indifferent      D. very concerned
50. Dennis Tito had to sign an agreement \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. to pay for the supplies to the International Space Station  
B. to pay for the equipment damage he might make  
C. to pay for the equipment on the spaceship  
D. to pay for the cost of his training

## Unit 16:m

## WONDERS OF THE WORLD

### READING

#### I. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

The Great Wall of China winds the Chinese countryside for more than 6,500 kilometers east to west. It is one of the biggest structures ever made by humans. The ancient Chinese built the wall as a defence against invaders from the north. Its height ranges from 5 to 9 meters and its width is 5 to 8 meters. A wide pathway runs along the top and towers stand at regular intervals. Signal towers were used to send military information. Soldiers often used fires or lanterns to send their messages at night. Smoke signals were used during the day. The lower levels of the signal towers had rooms for the soldiers and stables for horses.

Workers in the Chinese state of Chu began construction on a portion of the wall in the 600's BC. They made this wall to protect themselves from their enemies. From the 500's to the 300's BC, other states followed Chu's example and began creating their own protective walls. Finally, in the 200's BC, the Chinese emperor Shi Huangdi began work to connect all the different walls throughout China. Over the centuries, the wall was repaired several times. The wall's use as a defensive barrier ended in 1644 with the collapse of the Ming dynasty. Afterwards, some of the wall fell into disrepair, but in the 20<sup>th</sup> century some of their parts were rebuilt. The Great Wall is now regarded as a symbol of China.

1. How long is the Great Wall of China?
  - A. 5 to 8 meters.
  - B. 300 to 500 meters.
  - C. More than 6,500 kilometers.
  - D. 5 to 9 meters.
2. Why was the Great Wall first built?
  - A. To prevent invaders from the north.
  - B. The ancient Chinese needed place for their soldiers and horses.
  - C. To connect all the different walls throughout China.
  - D. The Chinese emperor Shi Huangdi wanted to connect the whole country.
3. What were the signal towers used for?
  - A. For fires or lanterns.
  - B. For horses and soldiers.
  - C. For the local people.
  - D. For sending military information.
4. Who connected the different walls to form the Great Wall of China?
  - A. The Chinese emperor Shi Huangdi.
  - B. The Chinese state of Chu.
  - C. The Ming dynasty.
  - D. The ancient Chinese.
5. When did the wall's use as a defensive barrier end?
  - A. In the 200's BC.
  - B. In the 600's BC.
  - C. In 1644.
  - D. in the 20<sup>th</sup> century.

## II. Read the following passage, and then choose the best answer.

The story of the Pharos of Alexandria starts with the founding of the city of Alexandria by the Macedonian conqueror Alexander the Great in 332 B.C. Alexander started at least 17 cities named Alexandria at different locations in his vast empire. Most of them disappeared, but Alexandria in Egypt thrived for centuries and continues even today.

Alexander the Great chose the location of his new city carefully. Instead of building it on the Nile delta, he selected a site twenty miles to the west, so that the mud carried by the river would not block the city harbour. South of the city was the marshy Lake Mareotis. After a canal was constructed between the lake and the Nile, the city had two harbours: one for the Nile River traffic, and the other for Mediterranean Sea trade. Both harbours would remain deep and clear.

Alexander died in 323 B.C. and the city was completed by Ptolemy Soter, the new ruler of Egypt. Under the rule of Ptolemy, the city became rich and prosperous. However, it needed both a symbol and a mechanism to guide the many trade ships into the busy harbour. Ptolemy authorized the building of the Pharos in 290 B.C.

The lighthouse's designer was Sostrates of Knidos. Proud of his work, Sostrates desired to have his name carved into the foundation. Ptolemy II, the son who ruled Egypt after his father, refused this request, wanting his own name to be the only one on the building. As a clever man, Sostrates had the inscription, "Sostrates Son of Dexiphanes of Knidos On Behalf Of All Mariners To The Savior Gods" carved into the foundation, and then covered it with plaster. Into the plaster was carved Ptolemy's name, as the years went by, the plaster aged and revealed Sostrates' declaration.

1. What was the Pharos of Alexandria?
  - A. A harbour.
  - B. A building.
  - C. A lighthouse.
  - D. An Egyptian pyramid.
2. The city of Alexandria in Egypt was founded by \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Ptolemy Soter
  - B. the Macedonians
  - C. Alexander the Great
  - D. Sostrates
3. Which statement is NOT true according to paragraph 2?
  - A. The Alexandria city was built about 20 miles to the west of the Great Pyramid.
  - B. The city harbour was not blocked by the mud of the Nile River.
  - C. There is a canal between the Lake Mareotis and the Nile.
  - D. The two harbours served different purposes.
4. What is Ptolemy's purpose of building the Pharos?
  - A. To celebrate the prosperity of his rule.
  - B. To memorize the Alexander the Great
  - C. To have a construction higher than the Great Pyramid.
  - D. To have a mechanism to guide trade ships into the city harbour.
5. How did Sostrates make the inscription of his name into the Pharos?
  - A. He carved his name on plaster.
  - B. He carved his name on the light
  - C. He carved his name next to Ptolemy's name.
  - D. He carved his name into the foundation and covered it by plaster with Ptolemy's name.

## LANGUAGE FOCUS

**I. Rewrite each of the following sentence in such a way that it means almost the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. It is said that Christopher Columbus discovered America.  
Christopher Columbus is said \_\_\_\_\_.
2. It is said that many people are homeless because of the flood.  
Many people \_\_\_\_\_.
3. It is known that the Prime Minister is in favor of the new law.  
The Prime Minister \_\_\_\_\_.
4. It is expected that the US President will lose the election.  
The US President \_\_\_\_\_.
5. It is believed that the thieves got in through the kitchen window.  
The thieves \_\_\_\_\_.
6. It is found that she drove through the town at 50 miles an hour.  
She \_\_\_\_\_.
7. It is reported that two people were seriously injured in the accident  
Two people \_\_\_\_\_.
8. It is said that three men were arrested after the explosion.  
Three men \_\_\_\_\_.
9. It is thought that the prisoner escaped by climbing over the wall.  
The prisoner \_\_\_\_\_.
10. It is believed that the wanted man is living in New York  
The wanted man \_\_\_\_\_.

11. It is reported that the building has been damaged badly by fire.  
The building \_\_\_\_\_;
12. It is said that the company is losing a lot of money.  
The company \_\_\_\_\_
13. It is believed that the company lost a lot of money last year.  
The company \_\_\_\_\_
14. It is expected that the company will lose a lot of money this year.  
The company \_\_\_\_\_
15. It is expected that the strike will end soon.  
The strike \_\_\_\_\_

**II. Rewrite each of the following sentence in such a way that it means almost the same as the sentence printed before it.**

1. It is said that he is an honest, hard-working man.  
He \_\_\_\_\_
2. It is considered that this surgeon is a brilliant practitioner.  
This surgeon \_\_\_\_\_
3. It is now thought that some redundancies in the company are inevitable.  
Some redundancies in the company \_\_\_\_\_
4. It was proved that the statements he had made were false.  
The statements he had made \_\_\_\_\_
5. It was understood that the delegation was keen to meet the Prime Minister.  
The delegation \_\_\_\_\_
6. It is expected that the National Assembly is thinking of imposing new taxes to raise extra revenue.  
The National Assembly \_\_\_\_\_
7. It is expected that the electricity supply industry will be running into surplus capacity by next year.  
The electricity supply industry \_\_\_\_\_
8. It is reported that several Japanese manufacturers are planning to set up plants overseas.  
Several Japanese manufacturers \_\_\_\_\_
9. It is expected that the brewers will raise the price of beer in the near future.  
The brewers \_\_\_\_\_
10. It was claimed that the drug produced no undesirable side-effects.  
The drug \_\_\_\_\_

**III. Rewrite the following sentences, beginning as shown.**

1. Many people believe that she is an honest person.  
She \_\_\_\_\_
2. I think that the president will arrive soon.  
The president \_\_\_\_\_
3. It is reported that many passengers died in the crash.  
Many passengers are reported \_\_\_\_\_
4. It is expected that the prices will rise again this month.  
The prices are expected \_\_\_\_\_
5. It is proved that life does not exist on the moon.  
Life is proved not \_\_\_\_\_
6. People say the Prime Minister and his wife are getting divorced.  
The Prime Minister and his wife \_\_\_\_\_

7. People said the President had suffered a heart attack.  
The President \_\_\_\_\_.
- & They say that he has passed the final exam with the best result.  
He \_\_\_\_\_.
9. No one expected that he would be so successful.  
He \_\_\_\_\_.
10. They believe the robbers got into the bank through the roof.  
The robbers \_\_\_\_\_.
11. We found that somebody had broken one of our windows.  
One of our windows \_\_\_\_\_.
12. He is said to have been in the army.  
People \_\_\_\_\_.
13. It is believed that the man escaped in a stolen car.  
The man \_\_\_\_\_.
14. They think the owner of the house is abroad.  
The owner \_\_\_\_\_.
15. People say that he has been all over the world.  
He is \_\_\_\_\_.
16. Many people thought that Mr. Jones was unfairly treated.  
Mr. Jones \_\_\_\_\_.

#### **[V. Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition.**

1. The Great Wall \_\_\_\_\_ China was mostly built during the Ming Dynasty \_\_\_\_\_ defence purposes.
2. The Ponagar Cham Towers are located \_\_\_\_\_ Cu Lao Marble Hill, 2 km north \_\_\_\_\_ Nha Trang.
3. The Great Wall is said to be visible \_\_\_\_\_ the moon.
4. The Great Pyramid ranked \_\_\_\_\_ the tallest structure \_\_\_\_\_ the earth \_\_\_\_\_ more than 43 centuries.
5. The Great Wall is a symbol \_\_\_\_\_ the Chinese nation \_\_\_\_\_ history.
6. The towers of the Ponagar Cham Towers were dedicated \_\_\_\_\_ different gods.
7. The Great Pyramid consists \_\_\_\_\_ 2 million blocks of stone.
8. The Sun Boat is believed to have been used to carry the body of Khufu \_\_\_\_\_ his last journey \_\_\_\_\_ Earth before being buried \_\_\_\_\_ the pyramid.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ 1987, the Great Wall was listed \_\_\_\_\_ a World Heritage \_\_\_\_\_ UNESCO.
10. A snail's shell is spiral \_\_\_\_\_ form.

### **WRITING**

**Use the notes below to write a report about a visit to the Ponagar Cham Towers in Nha Trang.**

- Introduction:*
- brief tour to Ponagar Cham Towers in Nha Trang
  - example of Cham architecture
- Details:*
- consist of 4 towers
  - located on Cu Lao Marble Hill 2 km north of Nha Trang
  - built between the 8<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries
  - each tower dedicated to a different god



- largest tower 22.5 m high, built in honour of Lady Thien Y, contain sandstone statue, sit on Buddha's throne
- statue 2.6 m high, with 10 hands, hold objects, illustrate the Buddha's power
- last 5 hours
- tiring but enjoyable, memorable

**Summary:**

**Your answer:**

My visit to Nha Trang last year included a brief tour to Ponagar Cham Towers. This tower complex is one of the most beautiful examples of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ in central Vietnam.

The Ponagar Cham Towers consist of (2) \_\_\_\_\_. They are located (3) \_\_\_\_\_, 2 km north of Nha Trang. They were built between (4) \_\_\_\_\_.

The remaining towers were dedicated to different gods. The largest one was built (5) \_\_\_\_\_ Lady Thien Y. This 22.5 m tower contains her (6) \_\_\_\_\_ sitting on Buddha's throne. The 2.6 m statue has (7) \_\_\_\_\_, each is holding a specific object illustrating (8) \_\_\_\_\_.

The tour to Ponagar Cham Towers lasted (9) \_\_\_\_\_. It was a tiring trip but it was (10) \_\_\_\_\_.

## TEST 1 (Unit 16)

**1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.**

- |                         |                    |                        |                     |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>situ</u> ated  | B. ramp            | C. <u>vac</u> ant      | D. <u>cham</u> ber  |
| 2. A. <u>stru</u> cture | B. <u>indul</u> ge | C. <u>und</u> ertake   | D. <u>bur</u> ial   |
| 5. A. <u>of</u>         | B. <u>lift</u>     | C. <u>inform</u> ative | D. <u>fast</u>      |
| 4. A. <u>bo</u> ther    | B. <u>th</u> ank   | C. <u>math</u> ematics | D. <u>thr</u> one   |
| 5. A. <u>dedic</u> ated | B. <u>tre</u> ated | C. <u>sup</u> posed    | D. <u>re</u> ported |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. A \_\_\_\_\_ is where a dead body is buried.  
A. castle      B. chamber      C. tomb      D. ground
7. The Egyptian pharaohs wanted to protect the burial \_\_\_\_\_ from the weather and from the thieves.  
A. section      B. area      C. chamber      D. part
8. The Great Pyramid was built on a \_\_\_\_\_ of 230 metres square.  
A. part      B. base      C. ground      D. surface
- 9. The Seven Wonders of the World belong to the Ancient World and were all \_\_\_\_\_ more than 2,000 years ago.  
A. constructed      B. set up      C. formed      D. established

**7ft** The Great Wall of China is the longest \_\_\_\_\_ in the world.

- A. building      B. chamber      C. structure      D. block
77. We spent a week in Athens visiting the wonders of Ancient Greek \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. structure      B. site      C. decade      D. civilization

**12.** Although many ancient monuments around the world are similar, most of the \_\_\_\_\_ believe that they were constructed in isolation.

- A. ecologists      B. biologists      C. zoologists      D. archaeologists

13. Stonehenge in southern Britain is one of the most famous and interesting

- A. palaces                      B. pyramids                      C. monuments                      D. mausoleums

74. Sydney Opera House in Sydney, Australia is widely regarded as a \_\_\_\_\_ of the modern world.

- A. heritage                      B. wonder                      C. possession                      D. palaces

15. Earlier inhabitants of the island \_\_\_\_\_ the statues from the rocks in a volcanic crater.

- A. drew                      B. painted                      C. built                      D. carved

16. To build a pyramid, the \_\_\_\_\_ was prepared and huge blocks of stone were transported and put in the planned places.

- A. scenery                      B. landscape                      C. scene                      D. site

17. Ho Chi Minh Mausoleum is \_\_\_\_\_ to the great leader of our country.

- A. involved                      B. dedicated                      C. sacrificed                      D. spent

18. The Great Wall of China is 3,400 km \_\_\_\_\_ length.

- A. on                      B. with                      C. in                      D. at

19. It is believed that the Great Wall is \_\_\_\_\_ from the moon.

- A. giant                      B. magnificent                      C. visible                      D. invisible

20. It \_\_\_\_\_ that many people are homeless after the storm.

- A. reports                      B. reported                      C. is reported                      D. has reported

21. It is said that the lady \_\_\_\_\_ in a volunteering organization before she started working for the company.

- A. served                      B. has served                      C. has been serving                      D. had served

22. America is believed to \_\_\_\_\_ by Christopher Columbus over five centuries ago.

- A. have discovered                      B. have been discovering  
C. have been discovered                      D. be discovered

23. It \_\_\_\_\_ that the storm wouldn't cause severe damage to the town but unfortunately more than 100 people were killed.

- A. expects                      B. expected                      C. is expected                      D. was expected

24. At present, Taipei 101 in Taipei, Taiwan is \_\_\_\_\_ to be the tallest building in the world.

- A. concluded                      B. suggested                      C. supposed                      D. talked

25. That house is believed to \_\_\_\_\_ until he moved in it and found no ghost there.

- A. haunt                      C. have haunted  
B. be haunted                      D. have been haunted

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. A lot of progress are said to have been made in the fields of electronics.

- A                      B                      C                      D

27. This treatment is believed to use to treat pain and sickness very long ago.

- A                      B                      C                      D

28. The Great Pyramid of Giza is thought to be built by a giant

- A                      B                      C                      D

29. The Bug Dubai Tower in Dubai is said to be stood 800 meters tall once completed.

- A                      B                      C                      D

30. Many people are supposed that Taipei 101 is the tallest building in the world

- A                      B                      C                      D

at present.

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

57. People say that men don't work as hard as women do.  
 A. It was said that men don't work as hard as women do.  
 B. Men are said to work as hard as women do.  
 C. Men are said not to work as hard as women do.  
 D. People say that men are said not to work as hard as women do.
32. People say that hundreds of residents have been killed in the fire.  
 A. It is said that hundreds of residents have been killed in the fire.  
 B. Hundreds of residents are said to be killed in the fire.  
 C. The fire is said to have hundreds of residents die.  
 D. Hundreds of residents are said not to be killed in the fire.
33. We supposed that you made a change to your project  
 A. It's supposed that you made a change to your project  
 B. You were supposed to make a change to your project  
 C. You are supposed to change your project  
 D. It was your project that was supposed to change.
34. They reported that the injured man died last night  
 A. The injured man reported that to be died last night  
 B. It reported that the injured man died last night  
 C. The injured man was died to report last night  
 D. The injured man was reported to die last night
35. Most people consider that she is the best lecturer in the university.  
 A. It was considered for her to be the best lecturer in die university.  
 B. She is considered by most people to be die best lecturer in the university.  
 C. It considered by most people that she is the best lecturer in the university.  
 D. The university was considered her to be the best lecturer by most people.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

An increasing number of people are now going on (36) \_\_\_\_\_ to Egypt Last year, for example, about one and a half million (37) \_\_\_\_\_ visited Egypt The (38) \_\_\_\_\_ of Egypt is about fifty million and the (39) \_\_\_\_\_ is El Qahira (Cairo), a busy city of just under nine million people. Although the (40) \_\_\_\_\_ is hot and dry and most of the country is desert, the average (41) \_\_\_\_\_ from October to March is not too high. The most (42) \_\_\_\_\_ sights are the pyramids at Giza. However, it is also pleasant to (43) \_\_\_\_\_ Alexandria, Port Said and several other places, and do as much (44) \_\_\_\_\_ as possible in the time available. A (45) \_\_\_\_\_ to Luxor is an unforgettable experience, and there are frequent flights there from Cairo.

- |                    |               |              |                |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 36. A. holiday     | B. visit      | C. excursion | D. trip        |
| 37. A. explorers   | B. voyagers   | C. tourists  | D. passengers  |
| 38. A. people      | B. number     | C. nation    | D. population  |
| 39. A. principal   | B. head       | C. state     | D. capital     |
| 40. A. temperature | B. climate    | C. condition | D. position    |
| 41. A. weather     | B. comparison | C. climate   | D. temperature |
| 42. K. famous      | B. known      | C. visited   | D. requested   |

- |                |               |                |                  |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| 43. A. search  | B. inspect    | C. examine     | D. visit         |
| 44. A. viewing | B. inspecting | C. sightseeing | D. looking       |
| 45. A. picnic  | B. trip       | C. guide       | D. entertainment |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The Great Pyramid of Giza, a monument of wisdom and prophecy, was (puilt as a tomb for Pharaoh Cheops in 2720 BC. Despite its antiquity, certain aspects of its construction make it one of the truly wonders of the world. The four sides of Jhe pyramid are aligned almost exactly on true north, south, east and west - an incredible engineering feat. The ancient Egyptians were sun worshipers and great astronomers, so computations for the Great Pyramid were based on astronomical observations.

Explorations and detailed examinations of the base of the structure reveal many interesting lines. Further scientific study indicates that these represent a type of line of events-past, present and future. Many of the events have been interpreted and found to coincide with known facts of the past Others are prophesied for future generations and are presently under investigation.

Was this super structure made by ordinary beings, or one built by a race far superior to any known today?

46. Approximately how long ago was the Great Pyramid constructed?

- |              |                |                |                |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| A. 640 years | B. 2,720 years | C. 4,000 years | D. 4,730 years |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|

47. The word 'feat' in the third sentence of paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to:

- |            |                |          |           |
|------------|----------------|----------|-----------|
| A. courage | B. achievement | C. skill | D. talent |
|------------|----------------|----------|-----------|

48. On what base did the ancient Egyptians make their calculations?

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| A. observation of the celestial bodies | B. advanced technology            |
| C. advanced tools of measurement       | D. knowledge of the earth surface |

49. Why was the Great Pyramid constructed?

- |                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| A. as a solar observatory    | B. as a religious temple  |
| C. as a tomb for the pharaoh | D. as an engineering feat |

50. Why is the Great Pyramid of Giza considered one of the seven wonders of the world?

- |   |
|---|
| A. It is perfectly aligned with the four cardinal points of the compass and contains many prophecies. |
| B. It was selected as the tomb of Pharaoh Cheops.   |
| C. It was built by a super race.  |
| D. It is very old.  |

## TEST 2 (Unit 16)

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                    |                |               |                |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. burial       | B. discovery   | C. pyramid    | D. mystery     |
| 2. A. construction | B. belonging   | C. period     | D. Egyptian    |
| 3. A. chamber      | B. structure   | C. spiral     | D. enlist      |
| 4. A. surpass      | B. service     | C. wonder     | D. purpose     |
| 5. A. eternal      | B. challenging | C. impressive | D. traditional |

**6-25. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence or substitutes the underlined words or phrases.**

6. In 1922, the magnificent tomb of Tutankhamen was discovered intact near Luxor.  
A. ground                      B. temple                      C. grave                      D. pyramid
7. Stonehenge is surely Britain's greatest national icon, symbolizing mystery, power, and endurance.  
A. meaning                      B. making                      C. referring                      D. representing
- 6 Some Egyptian pharaohs ordered to build pyramids when they were very young.  
A. land owners                      B. gods                      C. presidents                      D. rulers
- ft. The gallery houses more than 1,000 works of modern art.  
A. keeps                      B. includes                      C. rises                      D. consists
70. The purpose of the huge stone structure was to protect the burial chamber from the weather and from thieves.  
A. tomb                      B. room                      C. castle                      D. house
- 11L Ancient Egyptians may have used giant arms to lift blocks of rock.  
A. pull                      B. raise                      C. rise                      D. take
72. Thieves have tried to steal the treasures and belongings in the pyramids.  
A. stocks                      B. remainders                      C. possessions                      D. clothes
13. Scientist have supposed many \_\_\_\_\_ about the construction of the Great Pyramid of Giza.  
A. legends                      B. theories                      C. mysteries                      D. miracles
14. The Empire State building was \_\_\_\_\_ in height by the World Trade Center in 1972.  
A. succeed                      B. kept                      C. lost                      D. surpassed
75. Today the Great Pyramid of Giza is \_\_\_\_\_ in the tourist region of the Giza on the west bank of the River Nile.  
A. enlarged                      B. broadened                      C. closed                      D. enclosed
16. The \_\_\_\_\_ Sun Boat of the Great Pyramid was discovered in 1954.  
A. mystery                      B. mysterious                      C. mysteriously                      D. mysteries
77. It is believed that the Sun Boat was used to carry the body of Khufu in his last \_\_\_\_\_ on earth.  
A. journey                      B. travel                      C. sightseeing                      D. carriage
- 7&The Ponagar Cham Towers are an example of Cham \_\_\_\_\_ in Central Vietnam.  
A. customs                      B. history                      C. architecture                      D. people
79. Stonehenge in England was made and used by \_\_\_\_\_ people for thousands of years.  
A. local                      B. famous                      C. countryside                      D. prehistoric
20. The structure of the Great Pyramid consisted \_\_\_\_\_ approximately 2 million blocks of stone.  
A. in                      B. with                      C. of                      D. 0
27. People \_\_\_\_\_ the world was flat and sailors refused to travel around the world.  
A. believe                      C. were believed  
B. believed                      D. were believing
22. The missing child is believed \_\_\_\_\_ a white sweater and blue jeans.  
A. wear                      B. wore                      C. to have worn                      D. to be wearing

23. These teachers are said \_\_\_\_\_ children to read and write without tuition fees.  
 A. to be taught C. that they teach  
 B. they are teaching D. to teach
24. The prisoner \_\_\_\_\_ to have escaped by climbing through a window.  
 A. thinks B. thought C. is thinking D. is thought
25. Many people were thought \_\_\_\_\_ in that earthquake.  
 A. to kill B. to be killed C. that they killed D. they killed

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. In the middle of the garden does stand a sixty-year-old tree.  
 A B C D
27. It said that thousands of people are homeless after the floods.  
 A B C D
25. The robbers were said to arrest after they had stolen 1 million pounds from  
 A B C D  
 the bank.
29. It is estimated that Asia is housed a third of the poorest people in the world.  
 A B C D
30. For the seven man-make wonders of the world, there are now only five remained.  
 A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. American people begin to love football.  
 A. Football is begun to be loved by American people.  
 B. Football is begun to love by American people.  
 C. It begins football to be loved by American people.  
 D. Football begins to be loved by American people.
32. People think that all dogs evolved from wolves.  
 A. It thinks that all dogs evolved from wolves.  
 B. AU dogs were thought to evolve from wolves.  
 C. All dogs are thought to have evolved from wolves.  
 D. It was thought that dogs evolved from wolves.
33. They report that many people have been injured in the serious train accident.  
 A. Many people are reported to have been injured in the serious train accident  
 B. It reports that people have been injured in the serious train accident  
 C. Many people were reported to be injured in the serious train accident.  
 D. It was reported that people have been injured in the serious train accident.
34. People believe that the wanted man is living in New York.  
 A. It believes that the wanted man is living in New York.  
 B. The wanted man is believed to live in New York.  
 C. The wanted man is being believed to live in New York.  
 D. The wanted man is believed to be living in New York.
35. The Great Wall of China is considered to be seen from space.  
 A. It is considered that the Great Wall of China could have been seen from space.  
 B. People are considered that the Great Wall of China can be seen from space.  
 C. People consider that the Great Wall of China can have been seen from space.  
 D. It is considered that the Great Wall of China can be seen from space.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Angkor Wat is the most famous of all the temples in the ancient city of Angkor. (36) \_\_\_\_\_ during the reign of King Suryavarman II, it was meant to be a vast temple in (37) \_\_\_\_\_ the king would later be buried. King Suryavarman II reigned from about 1113 to 1150. Angkor Wat was begun in the early years of Suryavarman's reign, but was not finished (38) \_\_\_\_\_ after his death. In 1177, invaders plundered Angkor. After this event, King Suryavarman VII, (39) \_\_\_\_\_ ruled from 1181 to 1215, decided that the Hindu gods had foiled him. (40) \_\_\_\_\_ he built a new capital nearby, he shifted the religious focus to Buddhism. Therefore, Angkor Wat became a Buddhist shrine.

By the 16<sup>th</sup> century, the city of Angkor had long been (41) \_\_\_\_\_. What remained of the site was jungle-covered ruins of ancient temples and the complex system of reservoirs beneath them. (42) \_\_\_\_\_, Angkor Wat itself was taken over and kept largely intact by Buddhist monks. It became one of the (43) \_\_\_\_\_ important pilgrimage sites in Southeast Asia. In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, part of the complex was damaged during the civil war in Cambodia. Many of the temples were (44) \_\_\_\_\_ damaged by plant roots. Some were eroded or worn away by water and other elements. In 1992, UNESCO designated the entire Angkor area a World Heritage site. It was also added to the List of World Heritage in Danger and conservation efforts to (45) \_\_\_\_\_ the site were begun.

- |     |              |              |            |            |
|-----|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 36. | A. Produced  | B. Created   | C. Made    | D. Built   |
| 37. | A. which     | B. whose     | C. what    | D. whom    |
| 38. | A. when      | B. although  | C. as      | D. until   |
| 39. | A. then      | B. whom      | C. who     | D. and     |
| 40. | A. When      | B. Because   | C. So      | D. Though  |
| 41. | A. struggled | B. abandoned | C. stolen  | D. fought  |
| 42. | A. Thus      | B. Therefore | C. Because | D. However |
| 43. | A. most      | B. least     | C. more    | D. less    |
| 44. | A. either    | B. besides   | C. also    | D. too     |
| 45. | A. continue  | B. preserve  | C. keep    | D. remain  |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

Sydney Opera House must be one of the most recognizable images of the modern world and one of the most photographed. Not only is it recognizable, it has come to represent "Australia". Although only having been open since 1973, it is as representative of Australia as the pyramids of Egypt and the Colosseum of Rome. The Opera House is situated on Bennelong Point, which reaches out into Sydney Harbour.

Ironically, perhaps, this Australian icon -the Opera House with a roof evocative of a ship at full sail— was designed by a renowned Danish architect -Jorn Utzon. In the late 1950s, the New South Wales (NSW) Government established a fund to finance the construction of the Sydney Opera House, and conducted a competition for its design.

Utzon's design was chosen. The irony was that his design was beyond the capabilities of engineering of the time. He spent a couple of years reworking the design. Then the venture experienced cost shortages so there were occasions when the NSW Government was tempted to call a halt. In 1966, Utzon resigned from the project. The building was eventually completed by others in 1973. After more than 30 years, the Sydney Opera House has its first interior designed by Utzon. The Utzon Room, a transformed reception hall that brings to life Joni Utzon's original vision for his masterpiece, was originally opened on September 16, 2004.

46. Which statement is NOT true about Sydney Opera House?
- It is one of the most recognizable images of the modern world.
  - It is the Australian icon.
  - It is more famous than the pyramids of Egypt and the Colosseum of Rome.
  - It was opened in 1973.
47. \_\_\_\_\_ does the roof of Sydney Opera House resemble to?
- A sail.
  - A ship.
  - A ship at full sail.
  - A boat with full sail.
48. What happened to Utzon's design?
- It was rejected as it was beyond the construction designs.
  - It was reworked for some years.
  - It was the most costly at that time.
  - It was the only design at the competition by the NSW Government
49. Why did the government sometimes want to stop the construction?
- Because the construction was too costly.
  - Because there were arguments about the cost and interior design.
  - Because other architects wanted to build that house.
  - Because Utzon resigned from the project
50. September 16, 2004 was the time when \_\_\_\_\_.
- the Utzon Room was opened
  - Utzon finished the interior of the building
  - Utzon resigned from the project
  - Sydney Opera House was opened

## TEST YCUESEIJ 4

1-5. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the other words.

- |                        |                   |                     |                     |
|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>age</u>       | B. village        | C. dosage           | D. usage            |
| 2. A. <u>discarded</u> | B. <u>based</u>   | C. <u>attracted</u> | D. <u>collected</u> |
| 3. A. <u>purpose</u>   | B. <u>occur</u>   | C. <u>journey</u>   | D. <u>burial</u>    |
| 4. A. <u>thought</u>   | B. <u>bought</u>  | C. <u>ought</u>     | D. <u>laugh</u>     |
| 5. A. <u>hobby</u>     | B. <u>popular</u> | C. <u>tomb</u>      | D. <u>modest</u>    |

G-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.

- & There is no age \_\_\_\_\_, people of any age can compete in the Olympic Games.
- restrict
  - limit
  - range
  - end
7. This tennis tournament is open to both amateurs and \_\_\_\_\_.
- professionals
  - athletes
  - gymnasts
  - stars
8. We enjoy camping near the forest to enjoy the \_\_\_\_\_ of the wilderness.
- quiet
  - solitude
  - darkness
  - peaceful
9. A great selection of \_\_\_\_\_ of historical figures can be found in this book.
- people
  - pictures
  - portraits
  - images
20. Recreation is an essential way to \_\_\_\_\_ the body and the mind.
- ease
  - calm
  - refresh
  - please
22. With his achievement, Michael has a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ to make a new record in swimming.
- road
  - opportunity
  - way
  - method
22. On the days of Tet, good luck wishes \_\_\_\_\_ on red paper are hung on the trees.
- write
  - written
  - which write
  - writing



13. The roads \_\_\_\_\_ through the village are rough and bumpy.  
A. which running B. that is running C. running D. to run
14. Letters, email, and phone calls are the tools \_\_\_\_\_ we use to communicate.  
A. where B. when C. why D. 0
15. It is Chicago \_\_\_\_\_ "The Windy City".  
A. called B. to call C. that calls D. that is called
16. It is this evening that the announcement is \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. make B. to make C. can be made D. to be made
17. I'm usually the first guest \_\_\_\_\_ a party and the last \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
A. to leave - leave B. coming— leaving  
C. to come— to leave D. come— leave
18. It was in 1492 \_\_\_\_\_ Christopher Columbus \_\_\_\_\_ America.  
A. that—discovered B. that—discover  
C. who—discovered D. when -discovered
19. It was the flight VN 731 to Hanoi that \_\_\_\_\_ by the bad weather.  
A. delayed B. was delayed C. has delayed D. had delayed
20. They are going to attend the meeting, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. aren't they B. are they C. will they D. won't they
21. You can find Jane \_\_\_\_\_ in the library \_\_\_\_\_ at the basketball court.  
A. both—or B. either -or C. neither -but D. not only -and
22. The store sells not only hand-crafted ornaments \_\_\_\_\_ jewels.  
A. but also B. and C. and also D. but
23. She used to work as a secretary in this company, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. was she B. wasn't she C. did she D. didn't she
24. \_\_\_\_\_ her reaction \_\_\_\_\_ really depressed me.  
A. It was - who B. It was —that C. It was - which D. It is— who
25. Everyone has a right to learn, ~ \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. do they B. does he C. hasn't he D. don't they

**26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**

26. The ideas presenting in this book are interesting.  
A B C D
27. We'd be very interested in knowing more about the services your company  
A B C  
are offered.  
D
28. That student is good at both Mathematics or Literature.  
A B C D
29. It was in this forest that some caves found.  
A B C D
30. The office we are working in it is in good condition.  
A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given, one.**

31. *If it hadn't been so late, I would have called you.*  
A. It was not late when I called you. B. It was late, so I did not call you.  
C. It was late, but I called you. D. It was not late but I did not call you.

32. No one but the seven-year-old boy saw the accident.  
 A. Only the seven-year-old boy saw the accident.  
 B. No one at all saw the seven-year-old boy's accident.  
 C. The seven-year-old boy saw no one in the accident  
 D. No one in the accident saw the seven-year-old boy.
33. Most people get fewer colds in summer than in winter.  
 A. A person is more likely to get a cold in winter than in summer.  
 B. More people have summer colds than winter colds.  
 C. People get colder in summer than in winter.  
 D. Winter is much colder than summer.
34. They are watering the flowers.  
 A. The flowers are being watered by them. B. They need some water and flowers.  
 C. There are some water on the flowers. D. They are putting the flowers in water.
35. I would rather you stopped talking about her.  
 A. I would rather stop talking about her.  
 B. I prefer you not to talk about her any more.  
 C. I would rather you not talk about her.  
 D. I want you to talk about her.

**36-45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

The leaning tower of Pisa is one of the most famous (36) \_\_\_\_\_ in the world. It is famous not because of its beauty or size, but (37) \_\_\_\_\_ it leans dangerously to one side. Each year the tower attracts thousands of (38) \_\_\_\_\_ from all around the world.

(39) \_\_\_\_\_ the tower leans to the south and also curves toward the north. It is said that the tower has leaned more than 17 feet. Over the past years, various proposals (40) \_\_\_\_\_ been made to stop the tower from leaning (41) \_\_\_\_\_ and to prevent its collapse. Some people would like to pull it down and rebuild it (42) \_\_\_\_\_ stronger foundations. Others have suggested pouring (43) \_\_\_\_\_ around the base of the tower to stop it from leaning further. If nothing (44) \_\_\_\_\_ done, the tower might-collapse very soon. But until it is rebuilt or straightened, it will remain as one of the most fascinating (45) \_\_\_\_\_ mistakes in the world.

- |     |               |                  |              |                 |
|-----|---------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 36. | A. cities     | B. schools       | C. towns     | D. buildings    |
| 37. | A. because    | B. when          | C. for       | D. nevertheless |
| 38. | A. population | B. birds         | C. locals    | D. visitors     |
| 39. | A. Sometimes  | B. Today         | C. Yesterday | D. Also         |
| 40. | A. have       | B. are           | C. will      | D. had          |
| 41. | A. much       | B. further       | C. westwards | D. downwards    |
| 42. | A. under      | B. around        | C. in        | D. on           |
| 43. | A. straw      | B. ropes         | C. concrete  | D. water        |
| 44. | A. is         | B. become        | C. was       | D. will         |
| 45. | A. artistic   | B. architectural | C. literacy  | D. art          |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

My favorite sport is swimming. I learned to swim when I was five and I have been to the swimming pool at least twice a week ever since.

You do not need much special equipment if you want to learn to swim - only a pair of swimming trunks if you are a boy, or a swimming costume and a cap if you are a girl. When you start you may like to use a ring or some water-wings.

How can you learn to swim? It is best to learn when you are still quite young and some parents even teach their six-month-old babies to swim. It is just a good idea just to play ground in the pool for a while until you get used to being in the water. Try to find a good teacher. You must learn to keep your balance in the water and then your teacher will show how to move your arms and legs so that you move along smoothly and easily. As soon as you feel confident in the pool you will quickly start making good progress.

Most people learn the breaststroke first and then go on to backstroke and crawl. After that, you can learn to dive. Diving is probably what I like doing most when I go to the pool. I am particularly interested in swimming faster than anyone else but I love trying to dive as gracefully as possible.

Swimming is not an expensive sport and it is very good for all the muscles in your body. I would recommend anyone at any age to take up swimming as a hobby-

46. The writer says that \_\_\_\_\_.
- he has been to the swimming pool only twice since he was five
  - he went to the swimming pool twice when he was five
  - he went to the swimming pool twice a week when he was five
  - he has been to the swimming pool twice a week since he was five

47. According to the writer \_\_\_\_\_.
- one must use a water-wing for swimming practice
  - it costs a lot to learn to swim
  - one must buy a lot of special equipment for swimming practice
  - special equipment doesn't matter a lot when one learns to swim

48. The writer advises us to \_\_\_\_\_.
- learn to swim under a trainer's guidance
  - start learning to swim since the age of six
  - learn to dive before practising swimming
  - to keep our arms and legs from moving along in the water

49. The writer likes to \_\_\_\_\_.
- play around in the water only
  - practice hard so as to become a fast swimmer
  - practise diving as gracefully as possible
  - take part in a swimming contest

50. The writer recommends us to \_\_\_\_\_.
- go swimming twice a week
  - learn to swim when we are young
  - develop our muscles
  - find a good swimming teacher

## TTE SEMESTER TEST

**1-5. Pick out the word that has a different stress pattern from that of the other words.**

- |                   |                |               |                  |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| 7. A. renewable   | B. ecologist   | C. gymnasium  | D. intercultural |
| 2. A. historical  | B. punctuality | C. proportion | D. magnificent   |
| 3. A. celebration | B. ability     | C. adventurer | D. alternative   |
| 4. A. ambition    | B. contestant  | C. element    | D. promotion     |
| 5. A. prosperity  | B. speciality  | C. creativity | D. popularity    |

**6-25. Choose the best answer A, B, C or D to complete each sentence.**

6. I want to go to study abroad not only to \_\_\_\_\_ my knowledge but also to gain experience.
- |          |         |          |            |
|----------|---------|----------|------------|
| A. share | B. view | C. store | D. broaden |
|----------|---------|----------|------------|

7. It took several months before the company started to trade \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. financially      B. profitably      C. highly      D. especially
8. I like reading newspapers so I \_\_\_\_\_ to Tuoi Tre newspapers.  
A. subscribe      B. buy      C. order      D. book
9. I \_\_\_\_\_ my stamps into categories: animals, plants, birds, landscapes. ...  
A. choose      B. combine      C. list      D. classify
10. We finally \_\_\_\_\_ our teacher to go on a camping trip with us.  
A. suggested      B. agreed      C. persuaded      D. succeeded
11. Tet is one of the most important \_\_\_\_\_ in Vietnam.  
A. celebrate      B. celebration      C. celebrations      D. celebrities
12. We can't use the sports hall yet because it \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. is still being built      B. was still being built  
C. had been built      D. has been built
13. The news of Julia's marriage caused great \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. excite      B. exciting      C. excited      D. excitement
14. Nam, \_\_\_\_\_ I have introduced to you, is very good at many subjects.  
A. that      B. to whom      C. whose      D. who
15. She spends two hours a day \_\_\_\_\_ English.  
A. learn      B. to learn      C. for learning      D. learning
16. The shop from \_\_\_\_\_ we bought this book is in the corner over there.  
A. which      B. that      C. where      D. 0
17. \_\_\_\_\_ the shower \_\_\_\_\_ the bath works in my bathroom.  
A. Either - nor      B. Both - or      C. Neither - or      D. Neither - nor
18. We decided to visit the school \_\_\_\_\_ my father had gone as a child.  
A. at which      B. to which      C. in which      D. which
19. At last after three days, they \_\_\_\_\_ get to the top of the mountain.  
A. could      B. managed      C. succeeded to      D. were able to
20. \_\_\_\_\_ who wrote "The Old Man and the Sea".  
A. It was Ernest Hemingway      B. Ernest Hemingway  
C. Ernest Hemingway was      D. Which was Ernest Hemingway
21. The service \_\_\_\_\_ the customers complain needs to be considered.  
A. about whom      B. which      C. about which      D. that
22. His tutor, \_\_\_\_\_ encouraged him to read widely in literature, is going to give him a lot of novels.  
A. who      B. whose      C. about whom      D. that
23. He lost his job, \_\_\_\_\_ made his parents upset  
A. that      B. when      C. which      D. who
24. \_\_\_\_\_ to have destroyed part of the tower.  
A. The fire is said that      B. The fire said  
C. The fire is said      D. People said that the fire
25. The whole building \_\_\_\_\_ after the earthquake.  
A. was said to completely destroyed      B. is said to have been completely destroyed  
C. was said to have completely destroyed      D. said to have completely destroyed
- 26-30. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting.**  
26. Living in New York, apartments costs more to rent than they do in other  
A smaller cities.  
B C  
D

27. Traditionally, the flag is risen in the morning and taken down at night.

A B C D

28. When the silkworm gets through to lay its eggs, it dies.

A B C D

29. The corals can be divided into three groups, two of which is extinct.

A B C D

30. Without alphabetical order, dictionaries would be impossibility to use.

A B C D

**31-35. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

31. "Cigarettes?" he asked. "No, thanks," I said.

- A. He offered me a cigarette, but I promptly declined.
- B. He asked for a cigarette, and I immediately refused.
- C. He mentioned a cigarette, so I thanked him.
- D. He asked if I was smoking, and I denied at once.

32. The doctor said, "You really ought to rest for a few days, Jasmine."

- A. It is the doctor's recommendation that Jasmine rested shortly.
- B. Jasmine's doctor insisted that she should rest for a few days.
- C. The doctor suggested that Jasmine should take a short rest.
- D. The doctor strongly advised Jasmine to take a few days' rest.

33. "I will pay back the money, Gloria" said Ivan..

- A. Ivan promised to pay back Gloria's money.
- B. Ivan apologized to Gloria for borrowing her money.
- C. Ivan offered to pay Gloria the money back.
- D. Ivan suggested paying back the money to Gloria.

34. The children couldn't go swimming because the sea was too rough.

- A. The sea was too rough for the children to go swimming.
- B. The children were not calm enough to swim in the sea.
- C. The sea was rough enough for the children to swim in.
- D. The sea was too rough to the children's swimming.

35. "Would you like to come to my birthday party, Sarah?" asked Frederic.

- A. Frederic asked Sarah if she liked his birthday party or not.
- B. Frederic invited Sarah to his birthday party.
- C. Frederic asked if Sarah was able to come to his birthday party.
- D. Frederic reminded Sarah of his coming birthday party.

**36—45. Choose the word or phrase among A, B, C or D that best fits the blank space in the following passage.**

Television is one of man's most important (36) \_\_\_\_\_ of communication. It brings (37) \_\_\_\_\_ and sounds from around the world into millions of homes. A person with a television set can sit in his house and watch the President (38) \_\_\_\_\_ a speech or visit a foreign country. He can see a war being fought and watch statesmen try to (39) \_\_\_\_\_ peace. (40) \_\_\_\_\_ television, home viewers can see and learn about people, places, and things in faraway lands. TV even takes viewers out of this world. It brings them (41) \_\_\_\_\_ of America's astronauts as the astronauts explore outer space.

(42) \_\_\_\_\_ all these things, television brings its viewers a steady stream of programmes that are (43) \_\_\_\_\_ to entertain. In fact, TV provides many more (44) \_\_\_\_\_ programmes than any other kind. The programmes include action-packed dramas, light comedies, sporting (45) \_\_\_\_\_, and motion pictures.

- |                       |                |                |                  |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 36. A. procedure      | B. means       | C. manner      | D. technology    |
| 37. A. pictures       | B. images      | C. visages     | D. portraits     |
| 38. A. compose        | B. type        | C. computerize | D. make          |
| 39. A. bring about    | B. make out    | C. bring round | D. move around   |
| 40. A. In             | B. Because of  | C. At          | D. Through       |
| 41. A. covering       | B. views       | C. coverage    | D. looks         |
| 42. A. In addition to | B. As to       | C. Beside      | D. By/           |
| 43. A. designed       | B. patterned   | C. monitored   | D. built up      |
| 44. A. excitement     | B. distraction | C. fun         | D. entertainment |
| 45. A. happenings     | B. events      | C. occurrences | D. meetings      |

**46-50. Choose the item among A, B, C or D that best answers the question about the passage.**

The habits of those who constantly play video games are very important to people working in video-game industry. If video games are going to become one of the most attractive features of future interactive systems, it is essential for producers to know what types of games to make, how best to present such games on interactive video, and how to ensure that such games maintain their fascination for people. Above all, it is vital to build up detailed profiles of people who are addicted to video games.

Until recently, the chief market for video games has been boys aged eight to fifteen. The fascination for interactive video games is seen in its purest form in this group. Video games appeal to some deep instinct in boys who find it impossible to tear themselves from them. Schoolwork is ignored, health is damaged and even eating habits are affected. Girls of the same age, however, are entirely different, demonstrating far greater freedom from the hold of video games. Quite simply, they can take video games in their stride, being able to play them when they want and then leave them alone.

46. Producers of video games are keen on \_\_\_\_\_.
- developing computer techniques in making such games
  - learning about drug to which people are addicted
  - designing ways to change their video games into television programs
  - finding the best ways of continuing to attract people
47. The people who are most attracted to video games are \_\_\_\_\_.
- young adult women
  - girls between eight and fifteen
  - boys from eight to fifteen years old
  - supermarket assistants
48. \_\_\_\_\_ have different attitude towards playing video games.
- Adult men and women
  - Girls and boys below eight
  - Girls and boys above eight
  - Boys and girls from eight to fifteen
49. The addiction to video games can be so powerful that it can \_\_\_\_\_.
- make people relaxing
  - destroy people's instincts
  - separate boys from girls
  - make people physically ill
50. Compared with boys of the same age, girls are \_\_\_\_\_.
- more addicted to video games
  - more intelligent than boys
  - more concentrated on video games
  - less affected by video games

## table of contents

	Page
<b>UNIT 1:</b> FRIENDSHIP .....	3
<b>UNIT 2:</b> PERSONAL EXPERIENCES .....	13
<b>UNIT 3:</b> A PARTY .....	23
<b>UNIT 4:</b> VOLUNTEER WORK.....	33
TEST YOURSELF 1.....	44
<b>UNIT 5:</b> ILLITERACY .....	48
<b>UNIT 6:</b> COMPETITIONS .....	59
<b>UNIT 7:</b> WORLD POPULATION .....	69
<b>UNIT 8:</b> <b>CELEBRATIONS</b> .....	80
TEST YOURSELF 2.....	91
THE 1 <sup>st</sup> SEMESTER TEST.....	94
<b>UNIT 9:</b> THE POST OFFICE . .....	98
<b>UNIT 10:</b> NATURE IN DANGER .....	110
<b>UNIT 11:</b> <b>SOURCES</b> OF ENERGY .....	122
<b>UNIT 12:</b> THE ASIAN GAMES.....	133
TEST YOURSELF 3.....	143
<b>UNIT 13:</b> HOBBIES .....	147
<b>UNIT 14:</b> RECREATION .....	158
<b>UNIT 15:</b> SPACE CONQUEST .....	169
<b>UNIT 16:</b> THE WONDERS OF THE WORLD.....	180
TEST YOURSELF 4.....	192
THE 2 <sup>nd</sup> SEMESTER TEST.....	195

